

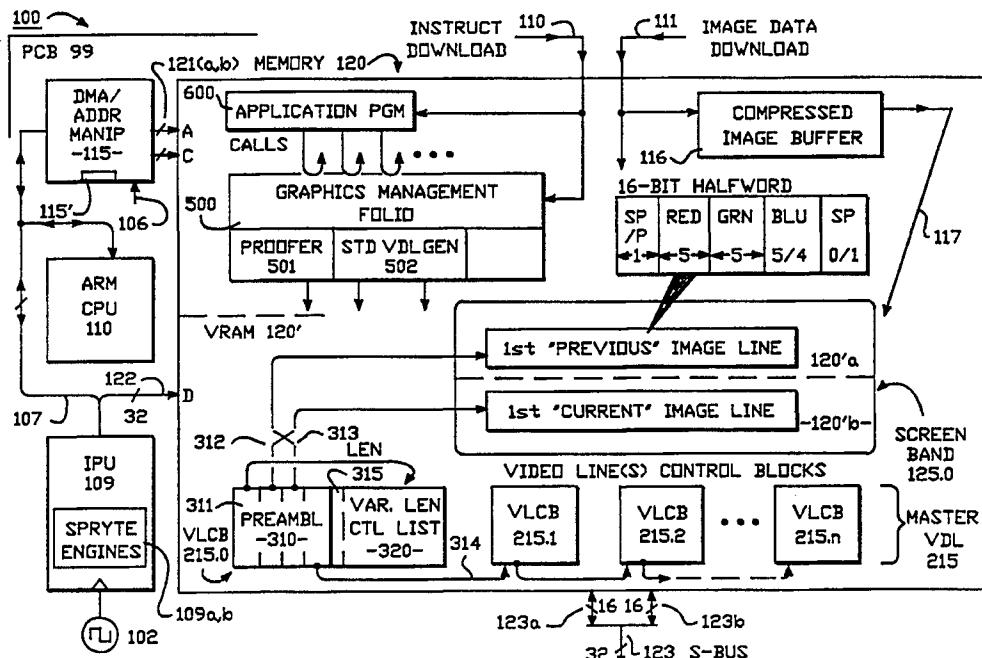


INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁵ : G09G 1/06	A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 95/12876
		(43) International Publication Date: 11 May 1995 (11.05.95)

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US94/12521	(81) Designated States: AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MN, MW, NL, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SI, SK, TJ, TT, UA, UZ, VN, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG), ARIPO patent (KE, MW, SD, SZ).
(22) International Filing Date: 1 November 1994 (01.11.94)	
(30) Priority Data: 08/146,505 1 November 1993 (01.11.93) US	
(71) Applicant: THE 3DO COMPANY [US/US]; 600 Galveston Drive, Redwood City, CA 94063 (US).	
(72) Inventors: MICAL, Robert, Joseph; 25 Geri Place, Redwood City, CA 94303 (US). NEEDLE, David, Lewis; 2981 Northwood Drive, Alameda, CA 94501 (US). LANDRUM, Stephen, Harland; Apartment #7, 179 Haas Avenue, San Leandro, CA 94577 (US). KHUBCHANDANI, Teju; Apartment E-112, 200 E. Dana Street, Mountain View, CA 94041 (US).	
(74) Agents: WOLFELD, Warren, S. et al.; Fliesler, Dubb, Meyer and Lovejoy, Suite 400, Four Embarcadero Center, San Francisco, CA 94111-4156 (US).	

(54) Title: DISPLAY LIST MANAGEMENT MECHANISM FOR REAL-TIME CONTROL OF BY-THE-LINE MODIFIABLE VIDEO DISPLAY SYSTEM



(57) Abstract

The invention provides a method and apparatus (100) for managing color modification of a raster based image on a real time, line-by-line basis and for managing real-time of new imagery into buffers whose data is displayable.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	GB	United Kingdom	MR	Mauritania
AU	Australia	GE	Georgia	MW	Malawi
BB	Barbados	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BE	Belgium	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BF	Burkina Faso	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BG	Bulgaria	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BJ	Benin	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BR	Brazil	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BY	Belarus	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
CA	Canada	KG	Kyrgyzstan	RU	Russian Federation
CF	Central African Republic	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LI	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LU	Luxembourg	TD	Chad
CS	Czechoslovakia	LV	Latvia	TG	Togo
CZ	Czech Republic	MC	Monaco	TJ	Tajikistan
DE	Germany	MD	Republic of Moldova	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
DK	Denmark	MG	Madagascar	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	ML	Mali	US	United States of America
FI	Finland	MN	Mongolia	UZ	Uzbekistan
FR	France			VN	Viet Nam
GA	Gabon				

- 1 -

DISPLAY LIST MANAGEMENT MECHANISM FOR REAL-TIME
CONTROL OF BY-THE-LINE MODIFIABLE
VIDEO DISPLAY SYSTEM

5

BACKGROUND

10 1. Field of the Invention

The invention relates generally to digital image processing and the display of digitally generated images. The invention relates more specifically to the problem of creating raster-based, high-resolution 15 animated images in real time, where the mechanism for generating each raster line is modifiable on a by-the-line or on a by-a-group of lines basis.

2a. Copyright Claims to Disclosed Code

A portion of the disclosure of this patent 20 document contains material which is subject to copyright protection. The copyright owner has no objection to the facsimile reproduction by anyone of the patent document or the patent disclosure as it appears in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office patent 25 file or records, but otherwise reserves all copyright rights whatsoever.

In particular, this application includes C language source-code listings of a variety of computer program modules. These modules can be implemented by way of a computer program, microcode, placed in a ROM chip, on a magnetic or optical storage medium, and so forth. The function of these modules can also be implemented at least in part by way of combinatorial logic. Since implementations of the modules which are

- 2 -

deemed to be "computer programs" are protectable under
copyright law, copyrights not otherwise waived above
in said modules are reserved. This reservation
includes the right to reproduce the modules in the
5 form of machine-executable computer programs.

2b. Cross Reference to Related Applications

This application is related to:

PCT Patent Application Serial No. PCT/US92/09342,
entitled RESOLUTION ENHANCEMENT FOR VIDEO DISPLAY
10 USING MULTI-LINE INTERPOLATION, by inventors Mical et
al., filed November 2, 1992, Attorney Docket No.
MDIO3050, and also to U.S. Patent Application Serial
No. 07/970,287, bearing the same title, same inventors
and also filed November 2, 1992;

15 PCT Patent Application Serial No. PCT/US92/09349,
entitled AUDIO/VIDEO COMPUTER ARCHITECTURE, by
inventors Mical et al., filed November 2, 1992,
Attorney Docket No. MDIO4222, and also to U.S. Patent
Application Serial No. 07/970,308, bearing the same
20 title, same inventors and also filed November 2, 1992;

25 PCT Patent Application Serial No. PCT/US92/09348,
entitled METHOD FOR GENERATING THREE DIMENSIONAL
SOUND, by inventor David C. Platt, filed November 2,
1992, Attorney Docket No. MDIO4220, and also to U.S.
Patent Application Serial No. 07/970,274, bearing the
same title, same inventor and also filed November 2,
1992;

30 PCT Patent Application Serial No. PCT/US92/09350,
entitled METHOD FOR CONTROLLING A SPRYTE RENDERING
PROCESSOR, by inventors Mical et al., filed November
2, 1992, Attorney Docket No. MDIO3040, and also to
U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/970,278, bearing
the same title, same inventors and also filed November
2, 1992;

- 3 -

PCT Patent Application Serial No. PCT/US92/09462, entitled SPRYTE RENDERING SYSTEM WITH IMPROVED CORNER CALCULATING ENGINE AND IMPROVED POLYGON-PAINT ENGINE, by inventors Needle et al., filed November 2, 1992,

5 Attorney Docket No. MDIO4232, and also to U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/970,289, bearing the same title, same inventors and also filed November 2, 1992;

PCT Patent Application Serial No. PCT/US92/09460, entitled METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR UPDATING A CLUT 10 DURING HORIZONTAL BLANKING, by inventors Mical et al., filed November 2, 1992, Attorney Docket No. MDIO4250, and also to U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/969,994, bearing the same title, same inventors and also filed November 2, 1992;

15 PCT Patent Application Serial No. PCT/US92/09467, entitled IMPROVED METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR PROCESSING IMAGE DATA, by inventors Mical et al., filed November 2, 1992, Attorney Docket No. MDIO4230, and also to U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/970,083, bearing 20 the same title, same inventors and also filed November 2, 1992; and

PCT Patent Application Serial No. PCT/US92/09384, entitled PLAYER BUS APPARATUS AND METHOD, by inventors Needle et al., filed November 2, 1992, Attorney Docket 25 No. MDIO4270, and also to U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/970,151, bearing the same title, same inventors and also filed November 2, 1992.

The related patent applications are all commonly assigned with the present application and are all 30 incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

The present application is to be considered a continuation-in-part of one or more of the above cited, co-pending applications, including at least one of: U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/970,287, 35 filed November 2, 1992 and entitled RESOLUTION

- 4 -

ENHANCEMENT FOR VIDEO DISPLAY USING MULTI-LINE
INTERPOLATION; U.S. Patent Application Serial No.
07/969,994, filed November 2, 1992 and entitled METHOD
AND APPARATUS FOR UPDATING A CLUT DURING HORIZONTAL
5 BLANKING; and U.S. Patent Application Serial No.
07/970,289, filed November 2, 1992 and entitled SPRYTE
RENDERING SYSTEM WITH IMPROVED CORNER CALCULATING
ENGINE AND IMPROVED POLYGON-PAINT ENGINE.

3. Description of the Related Art

10 In recent years, the presentation and pre-presentation processing of visual imagery has shifted from what was primarily an analog electronic format to an essentially digital format.

15 Unique problems come to play in the digital processing of image data and the display of such image data. The more prominent problems include providing adequate storage capacity for digital image data and maintaining acceptable data throughput rates while using hardware of relatively low cost. In addition,
20 there is the problem of creating a sense of realism in digitally generated imagery, particularly in animated imagery.

25 The visual realism of imagery generated by digital video game systems, simulators and the like can be enhanced by providing special effects such as moving sprites, real-time changes in shadowing and/or highlighting, smoothing of contours and so forth.

30 Visual realism can be further enhanced by increasing the apparent resolution of a displayed image so that it has a smooth photography-like quality rather than a grainy disjoined-blocks appearance of the type found in low-resolution computer-produced graphics of earlier years.

- 5 -

Visual realism can be even further enhanced by increasing the total number of different colors and/or shades in each displayed frame of an image so that, in regions where colors and/or shades are to change in a smooth continuum by subtle degrees of hue/intensity, the observer perceives such a smooth photography-like variation of hue/intensity rather than a stark and grainy jump from one discrete color/shade to another. Glaring changes of color/shade are part of the reason that computer-produced graphics of earlier years had a jagged appearance rather than a naturally smooth one.

Although bit-mapped computer images originate as a matrix of discrete lit or unlit pixels, the human eye can be fooled into perceiving an image having the desired photography-like continuity if the displayed matrix of independently-shaded (and/or independently colored) pixels has dimensions of approximately 500-by-500 pixels or better at the point of display and a large variety of colors and/or shades on the order of roughly 24 bits-per-pixel or better.

The VGA graphics standard, which is used in many present-day low-cost computer systems, approximates this effect with a display matrix having dimensions of 640-by-480 pixels. However, conventional low-cost VGA graphic systems suffer from a limited per-frame palette of available colors and/or shades.

Standard NTSC broadcast television systems also approximate the continuity mimicking effect by using interlaced fields with 525 lines per pair of fields and a horizontal scan bandwidth (analog) that is equivalent to approximately 500 RGB colored dots per line.

More advanced graphic display standards such as Super-VGA and High Definition Television (HDTV) rely

- 6 -

on much higher resolutions, 1024-by-786 pixels for example. It is expected that display standards with even higher resolution numbers (e.g., 2048-by-2048) will emerge in the future. It is expected that the 5 number of bits per displayed pixel will similarly increase in the future.

As resolutions increase, and a wider variety of colors/shades per frame is sought, the problem of providing adequate storage capacity for the 10 corresponding digital image data becomes more acute. The problem of providing sufficient data processing throughput rates also becomes more acute. This is particularly so if an additional constraint is imposed of keeping hardware costs within acceptable price 15 versus performance range.

A display with 640-by-480 independent pixels (307,200 pixels total) calls for a video-speed frame buffer having at least 19 address bits or a corresponding 2^{19} independently-addressable data words 20 (= 512K words), where each data word stores a binary code representing the shading and/or color of an individual pixel. Each doubling of display resolution, say from 640-by-480 pixels to 1280-by-960 pixels, calls for a four-fold increase in the storage 25 capacity of the frame buffer. Each doubling of per-pixel color/shade variation, say from 8 bits-per-pixel to 16 bits-per-pixel, calls for an additional two-fold increase in storage capacity. This means that a system starting with a display of 8 bits-per-pixel and 30 640-by-480 independent pixels per screen would conventionally require a memory increase from 512K bytes to 4MB (four Megabytes) as a result of doubling both the number of pixels per row and column and the number of bits-per-pixel. And in cases where parts or 35 all of the resultant 1280-by-960 display field have to

- 7 -

be modified in real-time (to create a sense of animation), the eight-fold increase of storage capacity calls for a corresponding eight-fold increase in data processing bandwidth (image bits processed per second) as compared to what was needed for processing the original, 8 bits-per-pixel, 640-by-480 pixels field.

The benefit versus cost ratio incurred by meeting demands for more storage capacity and faster processing speed has to be questioned at some point. Perhaps a given increase in performance is not worth the increase in system cost. On the other hand, it might be possible to create a perception of improved performance without suffering a concomitant burden of significantly higher cost.

Such an objective can be realized by using a High-performance, Inexpensive, Image-Rendering system (HI-IR system) such as disclosed in the above cited set of co-related patent applications. In particular, part of the low-cost and high-performance of the HI-IR system is owed to the use, in a display-defining path of the system, of a Color LookUp Table (CLUT) whose contents are modifiable on a by-the-line basis. Details of this CLUT system may be found in the above-cited PCT Patent Application Serial No. PCT/US92/09460, entitled METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR UPDATING A CLUT DURING HORIZONTAL BLANKING, by inventors Mical et al., filed November 2, 1992.

Another part of the low-cost and high-performance of the HI-IR system is owed to the use, in the display-defining path of the system, of a subposition-weighted Interpolator whose subposition weights are modifiable on a by-the-pixel basis and whose mode of operation (horizontal-interpolation on/off and

- 8 -

vertical-interpolation on/off) is modifiable on a by-the-line or by-the-frame basis.

Yet another part of the low-cost and high-performance of the HI-IR system is owed to the use, in
5 the display-defining path of the system, of a slipstream mechanism in which "background" pixels can be replaced or not, on a modifiable by-the-line basis, with so-called externally-provided slipstream video data to create a picture-in-picture or another like
10 effect. A description of this slipstream process may be found in the above-cited PCT Patent Application Serial No. PCT/US92/09349, entitled AUDIO/VIDEO COMPUTER ARCHITECTURE, by inventors Mical et al.

Still another part of the low-cost and high-performance of the HI-IR system is owed to the use, in
15 a bitmap-defining portion of the system, of a unique set of one or more "spryte" rendering engines (also called cel animating engines) for executing a list of bitmap modifications stored in a queue. A description
20 of this mechanism may be found in the above cited PCT Patent Application Serial No. PCT/US92/09350, entitled METHOD FOR CONTROLLING A SPRYTE RENDERING PROCESSOR, and also PCT Patent Application Serial No. PCT/US92/09462, entitled SPRYTE RENDERING SYSTEM WITH
25 IMPROVED CORNER CALCULATING ENGINE AND IMPROVED POLYGON-PAINT ENGINE.

The rich assortment of capabilities that are made possible by these and other mechanisms of the HI-IR system provide benefits on the one hand, but create a
30 new set of problems on the other hand.

In particular, it becomes a problem to manage and coordinate attempts by one or more application programs to alter the configuration of the display-defining path of the HI-IR system, or to change the
35 operations of the spryte-rendering portion of the

- 9 -

HI-IR system. Each operational change that is made either to the display-defining path of the HI-IR system, or to the spryte-rendering portion of the HI-IR system, can result in desired-beneficial changes 5 to what is shown on the display monitor or it can just as easily produce undesired-detrimental changes to what is shown on the display monitor.

The desired-beneficial changes are, of course, no problem. Examples include the creation of a 10 photography-quality background scene over which animated "sprytes" move.

The undesired-detrimental changes can give nontechnical users of the machine a wrong impression of what is happening to their machine. Such users may 15 come to believe that something has become permanently damaged within their machine (even though this is not true) and the users may then come to form a poor opinion of the machine's performance capabilities. It is preferable to give nontechnical users an impression 20 that the machine is "robust" and can perform even under adverse conditions where an ill-behaved application program is installed in the machine.

There are some portions of the display-defining path of the HI-IR system, for example, that should be 25 "configured" one time only, during the power-up/reset phase of machine operation (initialization phase). An example is the setting of a video-display driver within the system to an NTSC television drive mode or a PAL television drive mode. An ill-behaved module 30 within an application program might inadvertently load a new configuration into the system after power-up/reset and thereby cause the entire display to show out-of-synch noise or "garbage". It may not be possible to fix this problem other than by shutting 35 power off and restarting the machine. This type of

- 10 -

"fix" is undesirable because it gives nontechnical users a notion that their machine is not as "robust" as they would like it to be. Manufacturers wish to continuously leave consumers with an impression that 5 the machine they purchased is "robust" and is able to continue functioning in some minimal way even if loaded with an ill-behaved application programs.

On the other hand, manufacturers wish to make machines that are easily reconfigured to meet the 10 requirements of specific markets. Systems sold in the United States are preferably configured, for example, to conform to the NTSC television standard while systems sold in Europe are preferably configured to conform to the PAL television standard.

15 A first presented problem is therefore how to permit easy reconfiguration of machines to conform with standards of different markets and yet at the same time avoid the appearance of less than robust, machine performance even in the case where an ill-behaved application program manages to enter the 20 system.

Another problem relates to making sure that certain post-initialization reconfigurations of the display-defining path of the HI-IR system are carried 25 in a timely manner and coordinated with operations of the spryte rendering engines. Some operations of the display-defining path of the HI-IR system and of the spryte rendering engines are preferably modified or "re-configured" on a by-the-frame basis, or on a by-30 the-line basis. These modifications/reconfigurations should be coordinated with real-time events of the display-defining path of the system such as the actuation of the horizontal sync and vertical sync pulses of the video generating system.

- 11 -

In some situations, it is undesirable to let reconfiguration of a displayed image occur in the middle of an active scan line. This might create a clearly visible and annoying "tear" artifact or other disturbance in the displayed imagery. Ideally, reconfiguration should occur during the vertical blanking or horizontal blanking periods of the system so as to avoid the image-tearing problem.

On the other hand, the performance speed of real-time games or simulations might suffer if one always had to wait for the next horizontal or vertical blanking period each time a change was to be made. Some kinds of imagery changes can be made without creating a noticeable disturbance within the displayed image while others cannot. A flexible mechanism is needed for allowing both kinds of changes.

Another problem presented here is therefore, how to efficiently organize and prioritize the execution of real-time image and modality changes on a by-the-line or by-the-frame basis. A method is needed for coordinating and prioritizing changes to be made to the display-defining path of the HI-IR system and changes made by the spryte-rendering portion of the system.

25

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention overcomes the above-mentioned problems by providing a set of graphics management primitives for coordinating reconfigurations of a system having a reconfigurable display-defining path.

30 A first aspect of the graphics management primitives involves providing a proofer that receives proposed display structures from application programs,

- 12 -

proofs them for inconsistencies and filters out attempts to reconfigure a digital-to-video translating portion of the system after a system initialization phase completes.

5 A second aspect of the graphics management primitives involves establishing a master VDL (Video Data List) that allows for efficient execution of color palette changes and/or execution of cel animation activities.

10 A third aspect of the graphics management primitives involves generating support data structures in memory for supporting general purpose color palette changes and/or execution of cel animation activities.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

15 The below detailed description makes reference to the accompanying drawings, in which:

Figures 1A and 1B form a block diagram of a High-performance, Inexpensive, Image-Rendering system (HI-IR system) in accordance with the invention that
20 includes a Video Display List (VDL) management subsystem;

Figure 2 diagrams a "simple" Displayable, Animateable, Image Buffer (DAIB) structure;

25 Figure 3 diagrams a "split, double-buffered" DAIB structure.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Referring to the combination of Figures 1A and 1B, a block diagram of an image processing and display system 100 in accordance with the invention is shown.

30 A key feature of system 100 is that it is relatively low in cost and yet it provides mechanisms for handling complex image scenes in real time and displaying them such that they appear to have

- 13 -

relatively high resolution and a wide variety of colors and/or shades per displayed frame.

This feature is made possible by including a image-enhancing and display subsystem 150 (Fig. 1B) on 5 one or a few integrated circuit (IC) chips within the system 100. Included within the image-enhancing and display subsystem 150 are a set of user-programmable Color LookUp Table modules (CLUT's) 451, 452, a hardwired pseudo-linear CLUT 484 and a user-programmable resolution-enhancing interpolator 459. 10 The operations of these and other components of subsystem 150 are best understood by first considering the video processing operations of system 100 in an overview sense.

15 Figures 1A and 1B join, one above the next, to provide a block diagram of the system 100. Except where otherwise stated, all or most parts of system 100 are implemented on a single printed circuit board 99 and the circuit components are defined within one 20 or a plurality of integrated circuit (IC) chips mounted to the board 99. Except where otherwise stated, all or most of the circuitry is implemented in CMOS (complementary metal-oxide-semiconductor) technology using 0.9 micron or narrower line widths. 25 An off-board power supply (not shown) delivers electrical power to the board 99.

Referring first to Fig. 1B, system 100 includes 30 a video display driver 105 that is operatively coupled to a video display unit 160 such as an NTSC standard television monitor or a PAL standard television monitor or a 640-by-480 VGA monitor. The monitor 160 is used for displaying high-resolution animated images 165. Video display driver 105 has a front-end, frame clocking portion 105a and a backend, digital-to-video 35 translating portion 105b. The front-end, frame

- 14 -

clocking portion 105a generates frame synchronization signals 106 such as a vertical synch pulse (V-synch) and a horizontal synch pulse (H-synch). The backend translating portion 105b can be a digital-to-NTSC translator or a digital-to-PAL translator or a digital-to-VGA translator or a digital-to-other format translator. Preferably, the video display driver 105 is a software-configurable device such as a Philips 7199™ video encoder. Such a device responds to configuration instructions downloaded into it so that the same device is useable in either an NTSC environment or a PAL environment or another video-standard environment.

Referring to Fig. 1A, system 100 further includes a real-time image-data processing unit (IPU) 109, a general purpose central-processing unit (CPU) 110, and a multi-port memory unit 120.

The memory unit 120 includes a video-speed random-access memory subunit (VRAM) 120'. It can also include slower speed DRAM or other random access data storage means. Instructions and/or image data are loadable into the memory unit 120 from a variety of sources, including but not limited to floppy or hard disk drives, a CD-ROM drive, a silicon ROM (read-only-memory) device, a cable headend, a wireless broadcast receiver, a telephone modem, etc. Paths 118 and 119 depict in a general sense the respective download into memory unit 120 of instructions and image data. The downloaded image data can be in compressed or decompressed format. Compressed image data is temporarily stored in a compressed image buffer 116 of memory unit 120 and expanded into decompressed format on an as needed basis. Such decompression is depicted in a general sense by transfer path 117. Displayable image data, such as that provided in a below-described

- 15 -

video image band 125.0 is maintained in a decompressed format.

Memory unit 120 is functionally split into dual, independently-addressable storage banks, 120a and 120b, which banks are occasionally referred to herein respectively as bank-A and bank-B. The split VRAM portions are similarly referenced as banks 120'a and 120'b. The address inputs to the storage banks, 120a and 120b, of memory unit 120 are respectively referenced as 121a and 121b, and the address signals carried thereon are respectively referenced as A_a and A_b .

Noncompressed, displayable, bit-mapped image data is preferably stored within memory unit 120 so that even numbered image lines reside in a first of the memory banks (e.g., 120a) and odd numbered image lines reside in the second of the memory banks (e.g., 120b). For purposes of a below-described interpolation process, a first image line in a first of the banks is referenced as a "current" line and a corresponding second image line in a second of the banks is referenced as a "previous" line. The designation is swappable. An image line of either bank can be designated at different times as being both "current" and "previous". In the example of Fig. 1A, VRAM bank 120'a is shown holding a "previous" image line while VRAM bank 120'b is shown holding a "current" image line.

Each of memory banks 120a, 120b has a first bi-directional, general purpose data port (referenced respectively and individually as 122a, 122b) and a second, video-rate data port (referenced as 123a, 123b). Collectively, the general purpose data port of the memory unit 120 is referred to as the D-bus port

- 16 -

122 while the video-rate data port is referred to as the S-bus port 123.

5 The first set of bidirectional data ports 122a, 122b (collectively referenced to as 122) connect to the IPU 109, to the CPU 110 and to a dual-output memory-address driver/DMA controller (MAD/DMA) 115 by way of a data/control bus (DCB) 107. The data/control bus (DCB) 107 also carries control signals between the various units.

10 The second set of memory data ports (video-output ports) 123a, 123b of the memory unit 120 connect to the above-mentioned, image-enhancing and display subsystem 150 by way of a so-called S-bus 123.

15 The dual-output memory-address driver/DMA controller (MAD/DMA) 115 is responsible for supplying address and control signals (A and C) to the independently-addressable storage banks, 120a and 120b, of memory unit 120 on a real-time, prioritized basis. As will be understood shortly, some of the 20 address signals (A_a , A_b) need to or can be timely delivered during a horizontal-blanking period (H-BLANK) and others of the address signals need to or can be timely delivered during a horizontal active-scan period (H-SCAN). Yet others of the address 25 signals need to or can be timely delivered during a vertical-blanking period (V-BLANK). And yet others of the address signals need to or can be timely delivered at the start of a vertical-active period (at V-sync or within the first 21 NTSC scan lines).

30 The dual-output memory-address driver/DMA controller (MAD/DMA) 115 performs this function in accordance with a supplied list of ordered commands stored in a "Master" set of Video Line(s) Control Blocks that is stored in the video random-access 35 memory subunit (VRAM) 120' of memory unit 120. The

- 17 -

Master set of VLCB's is referenced as 215. The contents of the Master set of VLCB's 215 defines what will be seen on the monitor screen at a given moment, and hence the master set 215 is also at times referred 5 to herein as the "master screen definition" 215 or the currently active "Video Display List" (VDL) 215.

The CPU 110 or another memory altering means can define one or more VDL's within memory unit 120 and shift them around as desired between VRAM 120' and 10 other sections of system memory. The CPU 110 sets a register within the memory-address driver/DMA controller (MAD/DMA) 115 to point to the VRAM address where the currently active "Video Display List" (VDL) 215 begins. Thereafter, the memory-address driver/DMA controller (MAD/DMA) 115 fetches and executes commands 15 from the Master set of VLCB's 215 in timed response to the frame synchronization signals 106 supplied from the display-drive frame-clocking portion 105a. The portion of the memory-address driver/DMA controller 20 (MAD/DMA) 115 that provides this function is occasionally referred to herein as the VDLE (Video Display List Engine) 115'.

Each individual VLCB (Video Line(s) Control Block) within the Master set of VLCB's 215 is 25 individually referenced with a decimated number such as 215.0, 215.1, 215.2, etc. For each displayed screen, the first fetched and executed control block is VLCB number 215.0 which is also referred to as VDL section 215.0 (Video-control Data List section number 30 215.0). The remaining VLCB's, 215.1, 215.2 may or may not be fetched and executed by the VDLE 115' depending on the contents of the first VLCB 215.0. The contents of each VLCB 215.0, 215.1, ..., 215.i and the corresponding functions will be more fully described 35 below.

- 18 -

As already mentioned, the front-end, frame clocking portion 105a of the video display driver 105 generates a plurality of frame synchronization signals 106. These include: (a) a low-resolution video pixel 5 (LPx) clock for indexing through pixels of a low-resolution video image band 125.0 stored in memory unit 120; (b) a V-synch pulse for identifying the start of a video frame (or field); (c) an H-synch pulse for identifying the start of a horizontal scan 10 line; (d) an H-BLANK pulse for identifying the duration of a horizontal-blanking period; and (e) a V-BLANK pulse for identifying the duration of a vertical-blanking period.

In one embodiment, the image data processing unit 15 (IPU) 109 is driven by a processor clock generator 102 (50.097896 MHz divided by one or two) operating in synchronism with, but at a higher frequency than the low-resolution pixel (LPx) clock generator 108 (12.2727 MHz) that drives the frame-clocking portion 20 105a of the display-drive. The CPU 110 can be a RISC type 25MHz or 50MHz ARM610 microprocessor available from Advanced RISC Machines Limited of Cambridge, U.K. A plurality of spryte-rendering engines 109a,b (not shown in detail) are provided within the IPU 109 for 25 writing in real-time to image containing areas (e.g., 125.0) of memory unit 120 and thereby creating real-time, animated image renditions. The spryte-rendering activities of the spryte-rendering engines 109a,b can be made to follow a linked list which orders the 30 rendering operations of the engines and even prioritizes some renditions to take place more often than others.

In a system initialization phase of operations, 35 display drive configuration instructions may be downloaded into the video display driver 105 (Fig. 1B)

- 19 -

by way of S-bus 123 and a configuration routing module (AMYCTL module) 156 and a routing multiplexer 157. In an alternate embodiment, the configuration of the video display driver 105 is hardwired. Once the frame 5 synchronization signals 106 are set to proper speeds and timings, and are up and running, the CPU 110 sets the register (not shown) within the memory-address driver/DMA controller (MAD/DMA) 115 that points to the start of the currently active "Video Display List" 10 (VDL) 215, and the VDLE 115' portion of the memory-address driver/DMA controller (MAD/DMA) 115 begins to fetch and execute the display control command stored in the Master VDL 215. The screen display of the video display unit 160 is refreshed accordingly.

15 At the same time that a screen image 165 is being repeatedly sent to video display unit 160 by the VDLE 115', the IPU 109 and/or CPU 110 can begin to access binary-coded data stored within the memory unit 120 and to modify the stored data at a sufficiently high- 20 rate of speed to create an illusion for an observer that real-time animation is occurring in the high-resolution image 165 (640-by-480 pixels, 24 bits-per-pixel) that is then being displayed on video display unit 160. In many instances, the observer (not shown) 25 will be interacting with the animated image 165 by operating buttons or a joystick or other input means on a control panel (not shown) that feeds back signals representing the observer's real-time responses to the image data processing unit (IPU) 109 and/or the CPU 30 110 and the latter units will react accordingly in real-time.

The IPU 109 and CPU 110 are operatively coupled to the memory unit 120 such that they (IPU 109, CPU 110) have read/write access to various control and 35 image data structures stored within memory unit 120

- 20 -

either on a cycle-steal basis or on an independent access basis. For purposes of the present discussion, the internal structures of IPU 109 and CPU 110 are immaterial. Any means for loading and modifying the 5 contents of memory unit 120 at sufficient speed to produce an animated low-resolution image data structure therein will do. The important point to note is that the image 165 appearing on video display unit 160 is a function of time-shared activities of 10 the IPU/CPU 109/110 and the Video Display List Engine 115'.

The image 165 that is rendered on monitor 160 is defined in part by bitmap data stored in one or more screen-band buffers (e.g., 125.0) within memory unit 120. Each screen-band buffer contains one or more lines of bit-mapped image data. Screen-bands can be woven together in threaded list style to define a full "screen" as will be explained below, or a single screen-band (a "simple" panel) can be defined such 20 that the one band holds the bit-mapped image of an entire screen (e.g., a full set of 240 low-resolution lines).

Major animation changes are preferably performed on a double-buffered screen basis where the contents 25 of a first screen buffer are displayed while an image modifying engine (the cel or "spryte" engines 109a,b) operates on the bit-map of a hidden, second screen buffer. Then the screen buffers are swapped so that the previously hidden second buffer becomes the 30 displayed buffer and the previously displayed first buffer becomes the buffer whose contents are next modified in the background by the image modifying engine.

Each line in a screen-band buffer (e.g., 125.0) 35 contains a block of low-resolution "halfwords", where

- 21 -

each halfword (16 bits) represents a pixel of the corresponding low-resolution line. The line whose contents are being instantaneously used for generating a display line is referred to as a "current" low-resolution line, and for purposes of interpolation, it is associated with a "previous" low-resolution line.

Memory unit 120 outputs two streams of pixel-defining "halfwords," $Px(LR_0)$ and $Px(LR_1)$, on respective video-rate output buses 123a and 123b to the image-enhancing and display subsystem 150 in response to specific ones of the bank-address signals, A_a and A_b supplied by the memory-address driver (MAD/DMA) 115. A selectable one of these streams defines the "current" line and the other defines the "previous" line. Each 16-bit halfword contains color/shade defining subfields for a corresponding pixel. The make-up of each 16 bit halfword depends on which of a plurality of display modes is active.

In one mode of operation (the 1/555 mode), 5 of the bits of the 16-bit halfword define a red (R) value, 5 of the bits define a green (G) value, 5 of the bits define a blue (B) value, and the last bit (a "subposition weighting" bit) defines a weight value, 0 or 1, to be used by the interpolator 459.

In second mode of operation (the 1/554/1 mode), 5 of the bits define a red (R) value, 5 of the bits define a green (G) value, 4 of the bits define a blue (B) value, and the last 2 bits ("subposition weighting" bits) define a weight value, 0 to 3, to be used by the interpolator 459.

In a third mode of operation (the P/555 mode), 5 of the bits define a red (R) value, 5 of the bits define a green (G) value, 5 of the bits define a blue (B) value, and the last bit (the P or "soft-versus-hard palette select" bit) defines whether the user-

- 22 -

programmable Color LookUp Table modules (CLUT's) 451, 452 or the hardwired pseudo-linear CLUT 484 will used for performing color code expansion (from 5-bits per color to 8-bits per color) in the image-enhancing and 5 display subsystem 150.

In fourth mode of operation (the P/554/1 mode), 5 of the bits define a red (R) value, 5 of the bits define a green (G) value, 4 of the bits define a blue (B) value, 1 of the bits (a "subposition weighting" 10 bit) defines a weight value, 0 or 1, to be used by the interpolator 459, and the last 1 bit (the P or "soft-versus-hard palette select" bit) defines whether the user-programmable Color LookUp Table modules (CLUT's) 451, 452 or the hardwired pseudo-linear CLUT 484 will 15 used for performing color code expansion.

The image-enhancing and display subsystem 150 includes a stream routing unit 151 for selectively transposing the $P_x(LR_0)$ and $P_x(LR_1)$ signals, in response to a supplied "cross-over" signal, XC, so 20 that one of these video stream streams becomes defined as being the "current line" and the other comes to be defined as the "previous line". When the soft (user-programmable) Color LookUp Table modules (CLUT's) 451, 452 are used, one module holds the conversion palette 25 for the current line and the other for the previous line. Each time the display of a new line completes, the contents of the "current" CLUT module 451 are copied to the "previous" CLUT module 452.

Each CLUT module has three independent CLUT's, an 30 R-CLUT, a G-CLUT, and a B-CLUT. Each of the R,G,B CLUT's has 5 address input lines and 8 data output lines. Thus each CLUT module, 451 or 452, converts a 15-bit wide color code into a 24-bit wide color code.

In the illustrated example, 451 is the C-CLUT 35 module and 452 is the P-CLUT module. The interpolator

- 23 -

459 tends to produce different results depending on which pixel stream is defined as "current" and which as "previous". The cross-over signal, XC, that is applied to the stream routing unit 151 designates 5 which of the parallel streams from the video-rate output buses 123a and 123b of memory unit 120 will pass through the C-CLUT module 451 or the P-CLUT module 452 and respectively function as "current" or as "previous".

10 If the hardwired pseudo-linear CLUT 484 is to be used for color expansion instead of the user-programmable CLUT modules 451, 452, the stream routing unit 151 routes both the pixel streams of the video-rate memory output buses 123a, 123b through the 15 hardwired pseudo-linear CLUT module 484. A substantially same color expansion algorithm is then applied to both streams. In one mode of operation for unit 484, the 5 bits of each of the RGB colors are shifted left by 3 bit positions and the less 20 significant bits of the resulting 8-bit wide values are set to zero. In a second mode, a pseudo-random 3-bit pattern is written into the less significant bits of the resulting 8-bit wide values.

25 The three stream routing output lines of stream-routing unit 151 are respectively labeled C-line, H-line and P-line, and are respectively connected to the inputs of the C-CLUT 451, the hardwired pseudo-linear CLUT 484 and the P-CLUT 452. A zero detector 351 has inputs coupled to the 15-bit wide signals 30 moving down the C-line, the H-line and the P-line. The zero detector 351 further has control outputs coupled to the C-CLUT 451 and to the P-CLUT 452 and also to a control decoder 154 that controls the operation of a below-described multiplexer 152.

- 24 -

In one mode of operation, an all-zero color code (RGB=000) is used to designate a special "background" pixel color. Each of the C-CLUT 451 and the P-CLUT 452 can have its own unique, software-defined background color. In a first submode of operation, each zero-value pixel code (RGB=000) is replaced by the expanded background color code of the corresponding CLUT module 451 or 452. In a second submode of operation, each background pixel is replaced by a 24-bit wide "slipstream" pixel. An external video source (not shown) provides the 24-bit wide slipstream 153 of pixel data at a "GENLOCKED" rate. (Due to chip pinout limitations, the slipstream signal 153 comes in by way of the S-bus 123, time-multiplexed with other S-bus signals and thus it is shown to be sourced by a dashed line from the S-bus 123.) If the second submode (slipstream override mode) is active, each "background" pixel is replaced by a corresponding slipstream pixel. This makes the background pixel appear to have a "transparent" color because the slipstream image shines through.

A second stream routing unit 152 (multiplexer 152) receives the 24-bit wide streams respectively output from the C-CLUT 451, the P-CLUT 452, the hard CLUT 484 and the slipstream source line 153. The second stream routing unit (multiplexer) 152 forwards a selected subset of these received streams to the interpolator unit 459 as a 24-bit wide C-stream and a 24-bit wide P-stream ("current" and "previous" streams). The output of zero detector 351 connects to a control decoder 154 that drives the control port of the second stream routing unit (multiplexer) 152. The zero detector output is used for dynamically replacing background pixels with corresponding slipstream pixels when the slip/stream override mode (EnS/S) is active.

- 25 -

(See Bit 20 of the below defined first DMA control word 311.) The interpolater 459 can be used to smooth sharp differentiations at a boundary between a slipstream image and a VRAM-supplied image.

5 Another control signal which is applied to multiplexer 152 and appropriately decoded by control decoder 154, is a palette select (PalSel) signal which is sometimes referred to also as the "cluster select" signal. This signal selects on a line-by-line basis
10 one or the other of the user-programmable CLUT modules 451, 452 or the hardwired CLUT module 484 as the means to be used for color code expansion (from 5-bits per color to 8-bits per color). There is also a P/ signal supplied from a subposition extraction unit 155 to the
15 control decoder 154 for dynamically selecting on a pixel-by-pixel basis one or the other of the user-programmable CLUT modules 451, 452 or the hardwired CLUT module 484 as the means to be used for color code expansion. The latter operation is used in the
20 P/554/1 and P/555 modes.

Interpolator 459 receives the 24-bit wide C-stream and P-stream video signals from multiplexer 152 in accordance with the selection criteria applied to multiplexer 152. Depending on whether one or both
25 of a horizontal interpolation mode (HIon) and a vertical interpolation mode (VIon) are active or not, the interpolator can enhance the resolution in the horizontal and/or vertical direction of the received signals. In one mode, the interpolator 459 converts
30 a 320 by 240 pixels, low-resolution image into a 640 by 480 pixels, high-resolution image. The interpolation operations of interpolator 459 are responsive to a set of supplied weighting bits (which are also referred to as subposition bits, or C-SUB and
35 P-SUB bits). These bits, C-SUB and P-SUB, can be

- 26 -

fixed or extracted from the S-bus 123. A subposition extraction unit 155 is provided for, in one mode, extracting the subposition bits from the S-bus 123, time delaying them, and supplying them to interpolator 5 459 in phase with the arriving C-stream and P-stream signals.

The subposition extraction unit 155 is responsive to control signals supplied from a set of VDL control registers 158. The VDL control registers 158 are set 10 or reset in accordance with VDL data downloaded from the Master set of VLCB's 215. The VDL control registers 158 are also used for establishing the operational modes of other parts of the image-enhancing and display subsystem 150 as will be 15 detailed shortly.

The output of interpolator 459 is a 24-bit wide interpolated signal 460 which is next fed to multiplexer 157. Among other functions, multiplexer 157 converts each instance of the 24-bit wide 20 interpolated signal 460 into two 12-bit wide chip-output signals 462. This is done in order to minimize chip-pinout counts. Chip-output signals 462 are then directed to the digital-to-video translating portion 105b.

25 A digit-to-analog converter (D/A) is included in the backend portion 105b of the display driver for converting the output of interpolator 459 from digital format to analog format. In one embodiment, the D/A converter outputs NTSC formatted analog video to an 30 NTSC compatible monitor 160.

In addition to, or instead of, being directed to the digital-to-video translating portion 105b, the chip-output signals (CLIO output signals) 462 can be directed to a digital signal storage/processing means 35 170 which stores the chip-output signals 462 and/or

- 27 -

digitally processes them (e.g., by scaling the size of the image data contained therein) and thereafter forwards the stored/further-processed digital signals 463 to a digital display (e.g., VGA display) for viewing or other use. Either or both of the video display unit 160 and the digital signal storage/processing means 170 constitutes an image integration means wherein the individual image lines output by the interpolator 459 and/or C-CLUT modules 10 451, 452, 484 are integrated into a unified image data structure for viewing, or storage, or further processing.

Those skilled in the art will recognize that it is often advisable to establish the configuration of the image-enhancing and display subsystem 150 before a stream of video-rate image data comes pouring down the pipeline. More specifically, before a frame of image data begins to pass through the CLUT's (451/452 or 484) and through the interpolator 459, it is 15 advisable to define certain system modes such as for example, whether the incoming image data is rendered in 1/555 mode, 1/554/1 mode, P/555 mode or P/554/1 mode. The subposition extraction unit 155 should be preconfigured to extract one or two subposition bits 20 from the instreaming video data and to supply the extracted subposition weighting bits to the interpolator 459 in each display mode other than P/555. In the P/555 mode, the subposition extraction unit 155 supplies default weights to the interpolator 25 459.

In the case where one of display modes P/555 or P/554/1 are selected, control decoder 154 of multiplexer 152 should be preconfigured to respond to the P/ palette select bit so as to provide dynamic 30 palette selection (in which one of the soft or hard

- 28 -

CLUT sets, 451/452 or 484, is selected on a pixel-by-pixel basis). On the other hand, in the case where either the 1/555 or the 1/554/1 mode is selected, the control decoder 154 should be preconfigured to default 5 to the user-programmable CLUTs 451, 452 rather than the hardwired CLUT 484. In the case where slipstream overwrite of background pixels is enabled (EnS/S=1), the control decoder 154 of multiplexer 152 should be appropriately configured to respond to the output of 10 zero detector 351. Also, depending on whether vertical and/or horizontal interpolation is desired, various registers setting the HIon or VIon modes of interpolator 459 should be preloaded with the appropriate settings.

15 Preconfiguration of various parts of the resolution enhancement system 150 preferably occurs during one or both of the vertical blanking period (V-BLANK) that precedes the display of each field or frame, and during the horizontal blanking period 20 (H-BLANK) that precedes an active horizontal scan period (H-SCAN). The H-BLANK period is relatively short in comparison to the V-BLANK and H-SCAN periods, and as such, preconfiguration operations within the H-BLANK period should be time-ordered and prioritized 25 to take as much advantage of the limited time available in that slot as possible.

Each video line(s) control block 215.0, 215.1, etc. has a mandatory four-word preamble 310 which is always fetched and executed by the Video Display List 30 Engine 115'. The mandatory 4-word preamble 310 is optionally followed by a variable length control list 320. The four mandatory control words within preamble 310 are respectively referenced as first through fourth DMA control words 311-314. The data structure 35 of each of these 4 mandatory words is given in below

- 29 -

Tables 1-4. The optional follow-up list 320 can contain from one to as many as 50 optional control words where the optional control words are of three types: (1) a color-defining word; (2) a video-translator control word; and (3) a display path reconfiguration word. The data structure of the optional color-defining download word is shown in below Table 5. The data structure of the optional display path reconfiguration download word is shown in below Table 6.

TABLE 1

First DMA control word 311 (32 bits), mandatory.

Bit No.s	Field Name	Function
15	31 27	Reserved, must be set to zero for this version
20	26	SBC 1=doubles the S-Bus clock rate for faster memory fetch rate
	25 23	Dmode These 3 bits tell the hardware how many pixels to expect per line. 0=320, 1=384, 2=512, 3=640, 4=1024, 5=reserved, 6=reserved, 7=reserved.
	22	EnS/S 1 = Enables Slip Stream capture during H-blanking period.
	21	EnVDMA 1 = Enables operation of video DMA.
	20	SelS/S 1 = Selects one of two DMA channels as source of slipstream image data or command data.
25	19	VRes 0 = Vertical resolution of incoming data is 240 lines per screen. 1 = Vertical resolution of incoming data is 480 lines per screen.

- 30 -

	18	NexVLCBr	Indicates whether the "next CLUT list" address is absolute (=0) or relative (=1)
	17	NexPline	Specifies whether the "previous video line" address for each subsequent scan line is to be calculated by adding a predefined modulo or by defining it as the previously used "current video line" address.
	16	CAValid	Indicates the validity of the "current line video address" (0= use normally incremented "current line video address", 1= use new address included in current CLUT list instead)
	15	PAValid	Indicates the validity of the "previous line video address" (0= use normally incremented "previous line video address", 1= use new address included in current CLUT list instead)
5	14 9	ListLen	These 6 bits indicate the length in words left to the rest of this list= VLCB_len-4 (-4 because 4 preamble words are always loaded in the current load)
10	8 0	NoLines	These 9 bits indicate the number of additional H scan lines to wait after this line before processing the next VLCB (range= 0 to 2 to-the-9th -1)

- 31 -

TABLE 2

Second DMA control word 312 (32 bits), mandatory.

Current Frame Buffer Address

5	Bit No.s	Field Name	Function
	31 00	cFBA	Physical address from which to fetch first "current" line of pixel data after processing this CLUT list. (Provided CAValid =1.)

TABLE 3

10 Third DMA control word 313 (32 bits), mandatory.

Previous Frame Buffer Address

15	Bit No.s	Field Name	Function
	31 00	pFBA	Physical address from which to fetch first "previous" line of pixel data after processing this CLUT list. (Provided PAValid =1.)

TABLE 4

Fourth DMA control word 314 (32 bits), mandatory.

Next CLUT List Address

20	Bit No.s	Field Name	Function
	31 00	NexVLCB	Address from which the next CLUT list should be fetched, after the number of scan lines specified in the first CLUT DMA control word 311 have been transmitted. The next CLUT list address can be either absolute or relative.

- 32 -

TABLE 5

DMA color-defining word 315 (32 bits), optional.

If Bit 31=0,Then this is Download Data for Current RGB CLUT's

	Bit No.s	Field Name	Function
5	31	Ctl/Colr (0=Colr)	This first read bit indicates whether the remainder of this 32 bit word is a color palette download word or a display control (command) word. Bit 31 is 0 for a color palette download word. The subsequent bit descriptions (Bits 30-0) in this Table are only valid for the case where Bit 31=0.
10	30 29	RGBen	These 2 bits are write enable bits. 00 = enable a write of the download data of this word to all three current CLUTs (RGB) at the same time. 01 = write the blue field to the blue CLUT only. 10 = write the green field to the green CLUT only. 11 = write the red field to the red CLUT only.
15	28 24	Addr	This five bit address field is applied to the RGB CLUT's simultaneously.
15	23 16	RedV	This is the 8 bit Red value to be downloaded if enabled and later output from the Red CLUT when the present address is input.
20	15 8	GreenV	This is the 8 bit Green value to be downloaded if enabled and later output from the Green CLUT when the present address is input.
	7 0	BlueV	This is the 8 bit Blue value to be downloaded if enabled and later output from the Blue CLUT when the present address is input.

- 33 -

If bits 31 and 30 of an optional download word are both one, and if bit 29 is zero (110), then the word is a display control word and contains the following information:

5 Table 6

DMA display-path reconfigure word 316 (32 bits), optional.

If Bits 31,30,29 = 1,1,0,

Then this is Download Command for Display Path

10	Bit No.s	Field Name	Function
	31 29	Ctl/Colr (110=Ctl)	These first-read 3 bits indicate that the remainder of this 32 bit word is a display control (command) word. Bit 31 is 0 for a color palette download word. The subsequent bit descriptions (Bits 28-0) in this Table are only valid for the case where Bits 31:29=110.
15	28	Null	1= forces the audio/video processor to send a null control word to audio/video output circuitry
	27	PAL/NTSC	Selects the NTSC or PAL transmission standard for the output. 1=PAL 0=NTSC
	26		Reserved
	25	ClutBypss	Enables CLUT bypass 484
	24	SrcSel	Select source of background overlay data, 1=SlipStream 0=CVBS
20	23	TranTrue	Forces transparency always true mode, letting overlay data be displayed from a slipstream capture if a pixel is defined as being "transparent"
	22	EnZDet	Enables the background color detector in the display path to indicate transparency

- 34 -

	21	SwapHV	Swaps the meaning of the horizontal and vertical subposition bits for window color
	20 19	VSrc	Select the vertical subposition bit source as being: a constant 0, a constant 1, equal to a value specified by the corresponding frame buffer bit, or equal to the value of the prior V source setting for window
5	18 17	HSrc	Select the horizontal subposition bit source as being: a constant 0, a constant 1, equal to a value specified by the corresponding frame buffer bit, or equal to the value of the prior H source setting for window
10	16 15	BlueLSB	Select the blue pen LSB source as being: 0, use frame buffer data bit 0, use frame buffer data bit 5, and maintain prior setting for window
	14	VIon	Enables vertical interpolation for window
	13	HIon	Enables horizontal interpolation for window
	12	Rndm	Enables random number generator for the three LSBs of CLUT bypass module 484
15	11	MSBrep	Enables a window MSB replication gate
	10	SwapPENms	Swaps the MSB and LSB of the PEN halfword for line
	9 8	VSrc	Select the vertical subposition bit source as being: a constant 0, a constant 1, equal to a value specified by the corresponding frame buffer bit, or equal to the value of the prior V source setting for line

- 35 -

	7 6	HSrc	Select the horizontal subposition bit source as being: a constant 0, a constant 1, equal to a value specified by the corresponding frame buffer bit, or equal to the value of the prior H source setting for line
5	5 4	BlueLSB	In the case of a x/554/x mode, this field selects the blue pen LSB source as being: 0, use frame buffer data bit 0, use frame buffer data bit 5, and maintain prior setting for line
	3	VIon	Enables vertical interpolation for line
	2	HIon	Enables horizontal interpolation for line
	1	ColrsOnly	Colors Only after this point. Ignore optional download words that are other than color-defining words
10	0	VIoffIn	Disable vertical interpolation for this line only

If bit 31 of an optional color/control word is one, and if bit 30 is zero (10x), then the word contains control information for an audio/video output circuit 105 (not detailed herein) of the system. The 15 audio/video processor circuitry receives this word over the S-bus 123, and forwards it to the audio/video output circuitry for processing. In one embodiment, such translator control words have to be spaced apart from one another by at least four color defining words 20 due to the timing requirements of the configurable video display driver 105.

If bits 31, 30 and 29 of a color/control word are all one (111), then the word contains three 8-bit color fields (red, green and blue) for writing to the 25 "background" pen of the current CLUT module 451.

- 36 -

A DMA stack within the memory-address driver/DMA controller (MAD/DMA) 115 contains an 8-register group (only seven of which are used) to control read transfers out the S-port of VRAM 120'. The S-port transfers themselves do not require control of the D-bus or the address generator, but S-port activity can be controlled only via commands issued over the D-bus. The registers in the group are set forth in Table II.

10

TABLE II

0	Current CLUT Address
1	Next CLUT Address
2	CLUT Mid-Line Address
3	---
15	4 Previous Line Video Address
	5 Current Line Video Address
	6 Previous Line Mid-Line Address
	7 Current Line Mid-Line Address

In order to coordinate control of the video display path with the display scanning operation, the system of Fig. 1 transmits all of such commands down the display path during an allocated portion of each horizontal blanking period. In particular, about 50 words of transfer time are allotted during each horizontal blanking period. These commands are mostly directed to the color look-up table (CLUT), thereby permitting the CLUTs (there are three CLUTs for a scan line -- one for each primary color) to be updated each scan line. The use of the commands ("color words") by the CLUTs, and the structure of the CLUT system, are described in the related METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR UPDATING A CLUT DURING HORIZONTAL BLANKING application. Other commands ("control words") are directed to the interpolation mechanism, described in the related RESOLUTION ENHANCEMENT FOR VIDEO DISPLAY USING MULTI-LINE INTERPOLATION application. Still

- 37 -

other control words are directed to the audio/video output circuitry 105 and are passed by the audio/video processor to audio/video output circuitry over an AD bus. Note that in another embodiment, other otherwise unused time slots on the S-bus may be used to transmit commands down the video display path, such as during start-up and/or during vertical blanking.

The control words to be transmitted down the video display path during the allocated portion of the horizontal blanking period are prepared in advance by the CPU in the form of a linked list (VDL) set up by the CPU in VRAM. Although the control words are not always intended for the CLUTs, this list is sometimes referred to herein as a CLUT list.

During frame initialization, (in the vertical blanking period) the CPU 110 can write the address of a new "top of field" CLUT list into register 1 (next CLUT address) of the S-port read transfer group in the DMA stack. If enabled, the top of field CLUT list is executed at the top of every field by the CLUT control circuitry near the end of scan line 5 (or 4, depending on which field, odd or even, is being generated). To initiate the action, S-port control circuitry of the address manipulator chip issues a request to a DMA arbiter. When granted, the arbiter transmits the DMA group address for S-port read transfers to a stack address logic unit. The address manipulator chip responsively transfers the corresponding data to the S-port control circuitry. Additionally, the CLUT list length indication from the control word is loaded into a word counter (not shown), and the number of scan lines to wait before processing the next CLUT list is loaded into a scan line counter (not shown).

After the four mandatory word transfers take place (311-314), if the CLUT DMA control word

- 38 -

indicates a non-zero number of color/display path control words to follow, the address generator initiates a CLUT list display path transfer. If the number of scan lines to wait before loading the next 5 CLUT list is zero, then S-port control no longer checks for new transfer requests until the next "top of field" occurs. The top of field CLUT list transfer will take place beginning with the address specified in register 1.

10 If the number of scan lines defined by the NoLines field of the first DMA control word 311 of the first VLCB 215.0 covers the entire screen (e.g., 240 low-resolution lines), then the mandatory and/or optional control words in the next VLCB 215.1 will not 15 be downloaded or executed because the DMA engine restarts with the first VLCB 215.0 of the then active VDL 215 at the top of each frame.

On the other hand, if the number of scan lines defined by the NoLines field of the first DMA control 20 word 311 of the first VLCB 215.0 is less than the number needed to cover the entire screen (e.g., less than 240 low-resolution lines), then the mandatory and/or optional control words in the next VLCB 215.1 will be downloaded and executed during the H-BLANK 25 period preceding the next horizontal scan line that follows the group of scan lines controlled by the first VLCB 215.0.

The last VLCB 215.n in the VDL chain can designate itself or one of the other VLCB's in the VDL 30 chain as the next VLCB (NexVLCB) and thereby define an endless loop. The hardware automatically restarts at the top of each frame with the first VLCB 215.0 so there is no danger of being trapped in an endless loop.

- 39 -

The basic method for creating a downloadable list of display control words that are to be downloaded from system memory (120) to a configurable image-enhancing and display subsystem (150) has the following steps: (a) define in a first region (215.0) of the system memory (120), a first control word (311) having a ListLen field, where the first control word (311) is to be processed before a corresponding first image line (125.0) is displayed and where the ListLen field indicates a number of additional control words (312-315) that are to optionally follow the first control word (311) before the display of the corresponding first image line; (b) defining in the first memory region (215.0), a second control word (312) following the first control word (311), where the second control word (312) includes a pointer to a memory buffer (125.0) containing at least the to-be displayed first image line; (c) defining in the first memory region (215.0), a third control word (313) following the second control word (312); and (d) defining in the first memory region (215.0), a fourth control word (314) following the third control word (313), where the fourth control word (314) includes a pointer to a next memory region (215.1) having control words to be optionally executed prior to display of another image line, the display of the other image line following the display of said first image line (125.0).

Many variations on this basic process are possible as will now be explained.

Although it is fairly easy for the CPU 110 or another data source to establish a VDL 215 within the VRAM 120' and it is also fairly straightforward to have the CPU 110 designate the VDL as the "currently active" or "master" VDL, such a procedure is fraught

- 40 -

with dangers. It is advisable to use pre-proofed or standardized VDLs which meet certain criteria rather than generating VDLs on an ad hoc basis.

One danger, that has already been mentioned, is
5 that an application program might contain a bug that generates a VDL containing unintended command words for reconfiguring the video display path and/or reconfiguring the digital-to-video translating unit 105 in a manner not intended. Such reconfigurations
10 might disadvantageously "crash" the display subsystem 150 and require a power-up restart in order to fix the problem.

In accordance with a first aspect of the invention, a VDL authenticator or proof-reader 501 is
15 provided within a graphics management folio 500 that is downloaded into system memory 120. The VDL authenticator 501 proofs any custom VDL submitted to it by an application program 600. The authenticator 501 weeds out logically inconsistent portion of the
20 submitted VDL's, depending on context, and produces a proofed copy for use by the system.

By way of example, if an application program 600 submits a custom VDL for approval after system initialization has occurred and the submitted VDL
25 includes commands for reconfiguring the digital-to-video translator 105, the proofer 501 rejects such a custom VDL because it is logically inconsistent with the time of submission.

Proofing speed is enhanced by including a special
30 "Colors-Only" bit (bit 1 of reconfigure word 316 in above Table 6) in the hardware. If the Colors-Only bit is set, the hardware disables any further response during the frame to optional download words other than color-defining words such as word 315 (Table 5). The
35 custom VDL proofer 501 first checks this Colors-Only

- 41 -

bit to see if it is set. If the Colors-Only bit is set, the proofer 501 can avoid wasting time checking remaining words within the VDL since the remaining words will not affect anything other than the CLUT
5 colors. A change of CLUTs colors will not crash the system.

Another feature of the custom VDL proofer 501 is that it places proofed copies of submitted VDL's into VRAM 120' such that each VLCB does not span over an
10 address page crossing. Since the master VDL 215 is to be accessed at high speed by the DMA portion of module 115, it is desirable to position the master VDL 215 within the VRAM portion 120' of system memory and to arrange the VDL such that no Video Line(s) Control
15 Block (VLCB) within the master VDL 215 crosses a memory page boundary. Accordingly, when a custom VDL is submitted for approval to the proofer 501, and the proofer 501 finds the custom VDL to be proper, the proofer 501 reproduces a copy of the VDL in VRAM 120'
20 appropriately positioned to avoid page boundary crossings by the VLCB's.

When the below code of a below-listed Source-code Section is used, a custom VDL is submitted to the graphics management folio 500 for proofing by the
25 statement:

```
int32 SubmitVDL( VDLentry *vdldataPtr )
```

where vdldataPtr is a pointer to the custom VDL being submitted by the calling application program to the graphics management folio 500. The custom VDL proofer
30 501 scans the submitted structure, proofs it for bad arguments, and --if it finds none-- copies the submitted VDL under a logical fence into system RAM. (The prefix "int32" incidentally defines the return code as a 32 bit integer.) The proofed VDL copy can

- 42 -

then be an active VDL by invoking a further call having the structure:

```
int32 DisplayScreen( Item ScreenItemX )
```

where X is an "item number" assigned to the proofed
5 VDL. When the SubmitVDL() completes successfully, it returns a "screen item-number" to the calling program. The calling program activates the VDL by submitting the screen item-number to the DisplayScreen() portion of the graphics management folio 500.

10 In the particular implementation of the SubmitVDL() call listed in the below Source-Code Section checks each VDL entry to make sure reserved fields are filled only with zero bits. It also enforces certain hardware restrictions for the
15 corresponding circuitry. Selection of PAL line width is disallowed because the corresponding hardware supports only NTSC format. Also 640 mode is disallowed, slipstream override is disallowed, and control word transmission to the digital-to-video
20 translator 105 is disallowed. Moreover, the Colors-Only bit is not taken advantage of in this version. The list of allowed and disallowed modes can of course be modified as desired to conform with different hardware embodiments.

25 Yet another feature of the graphics management folio 500 is the inclusion of a "primary" VDL generator 502 within the folio 500. A set of pre-proofed standard-use VDL structures can be generated by generator 502, thereby avoiding time consumption by
30 the custom proofer 501. The suite of generated "primary" VDL data structures includes a "simple" type, a "full" type, a "colors-only" type and an "addresses-only" type as will be explained below.

Figure 2 shows a first data structure 250 that
35 can be generated by the primary VDL generator 502.

- 43 -

This first data structure 250 is referred to as a "simple", Displayable, Animateable, Image Buffer structure 250 or a "simple DAIB structure 250" for short.

5 The simple DAIB structure 250 has sufficient memory space allocated to it for supporting the following constituent components: (a) a "simple" VDL 251 that consists of a single VLCB 252; (b) a "full" screen buffer 255; and (c) a Cel Animation Destination 10 Map (CADM) 256. The function of the CADM 256 will be described shortly.

The full screen buffer 255 contains at least 240 low-resolution lines, where each line has 320 pixels, and each pixel is 16 bits deep. (Depending on the 15 active display mode, e.g. 1/554/1 or P/555, each pixel can have 14 or 15 bits of color-defining data and 1 or 2 additional bits of other data.) The interpolator 459 of Fig. 1B can be used to increase the apparent resolution of this 320-by-240 full-screen image buffer 20 255 to 640 pixels by 480 pixels.

The NoLines field (bits 8:0) in the first DMA control word 311 of the single VLCB 252 is set to a value of 239 image lines or more so that it will span a full screen's-worth (240 lines) of the full-screen 25 image buffer 255. The second and third DMA control words, 312 and 313, of the single VLCB 252 are set to point to the memory bank addresses containing the top two lines of full-screen image buffer 255. For simplicity sake, these entries are conceptually shown 30 as a single address pointer 253 pointing to the start of a low resolution image buffer 255.

The Cel Animation Destination Map (CADM) 256 is a data structure that is used by a set of Draw routines (e.g., DrawTo()) within the graphics 35 management folio 500 to control a rendering function

- 44 -

performed by the spryte-rendering engines 109a,b. The CADM data structure is referred to in the below Source-code listing Section as a "BitMap". Each of plural BitMaps is assigned an item number and is
5 addressed by use of that bitmap item number. To fill a rectangular area one would use a call of the following form:

```
int32 FillRect( Item bitmapItem, GrafCon
    *grafcon, Rect *boundary)
```

10 where bitmapItem is the number of the BitMap (or CADM), Rect *boundary defines the boundary of the rectangular area, and GrafCon *grafcon defines the color mix to be used.

15 Each BitMap, including the illustrated CADM 256 contains an animation-destination pointer 257 pointing to the start or another region of image buffer 255 where new imagery is to be rendered. The CADM 256 further includes a width (W) definition 258 indicating the width of a region within buffer 255 that is to be
20 animated and also a height (H) indicator 259 defining the height of a region within buffer 255 that is to be animated. The cel engines 109a,b render sprytes into buffer 255 in accordance with the information contained in the corresponding cel animation control
25 block (CADM) 256.

At the time of a rendition, the Cel Animation Destination Map (CADM) 256 is logically linked by the Draw routines to a so-called "Spryte-rendition Control Block" or SCoB 104 for short. The SCoB defines the
30 source of new imagery while the CADM 256 defines the destination. A detailed description of the parts of a SCoB 104 and its various functions may be found in the above cited, co-pending applications: U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/970,083 (PCT Patent
35 Application Serial No. PCT/US92/09467), entitled

- 45 -

IMPROVED METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR PROCESSING IMAGE DATA, and U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 07/970,289 (PCT Patent Application Serial No. PCT/US92/09462), entitled SPRYTE RENDERING SYSTEM WITH
5 IMPROVED CORNER CALCULATING ENGINE AND IMPROVED POLYGON-PAINT ENGINE. In brief, a SCoB includes a "Next-Pointer" (NEXPTR) which allows it to form part of a linked list of SCoB's. It also includes a "Source-Pointer" (SOURCEPTR) which defines an area in
10 system memory from which a source spryte is to be fetched. It further includes X and Y coordinate values (XPOS, YPOS) which may be converted into an absolute destination address if desired. Various
15 clipping constructs are included both in the definition of a "spryte" and by various hardware registers (simple clip and super-clip) for limiting the area into which the spryte-rendering engines (cel animation engines) 109a,b write.

The image buffer 255, the display pointer 253
20 pointing thereto, and the animation-destination pointer 257 also pointing thereto, are preferably all defined within memory unit 120 at the same time so that independent display operations and spryte rendering operations can be performed on respective
25 parts of the same image buffer 255 that are pointed to by the display pointer 253 and the animation-destination pointer 257.

When the simple VDL 251 of Fig. 2 is designated by the CPU 110 as being the master VDL, then the Video
30 Display List Engine portion 115' of the DMA engine 115 will cause the contents of image buffer 255 to be displayed on the screen of monitor 160 (and/or sent to the digital signal storage/processing means 170) in accordance with the information contained in the
35 single VLCB 252.

- 46 -

It is to be understood that the image data within buffer 255 is not necessarily the image data that is being displayed on monitor 160 (or sent to the digital signal storage/processing means 170) at a given time.

5 It becomes the displayed image when the simple VDL 251 is made the master VDL. The logical connections (253, 254)

that are made between the simple VDL 251 and the full-screen image buffer 255 make it possible to quickly 10 display the contents of buffer 255 simply by naming VDL 251 as the master VDL. Until VDL 251 is named master, the image information pointed to by fields 253 and 254 of VDL 251 are in a stand-by state, ready to be displayed rather than being actually displayed.

15 Hence the term "displayable" rather than "displayed" is used in defining this simple DAIB structure 250. (It should be understood that a VDL other than 251 can point to part or all of buffer 255 at the same time, and if that other VDL is active, the pointed to parts 20 of buffer 255 may be displayed by way of that other VDL even though VDL 251 is not active at the time.)

It is to be additionally understood that the cel engines (spryte-rendering engines) 109a,b are not necessarily writing sprytes into a region or all of 25 image buffer 255 at any given time. The Cel Animation Destination Map (CADM) 256 constitutes a data structure that stands ready for directing the cel engines 109a,b to render sprytes into buffer 255 when desired. Hence the term "animateable" rather than 30 "animated" is used in describing the DAIB structure 250. The cel engines 109a,b can be writing to buffer 255 regardless of whether all or parts of it are being currently displayed or not. The Video Display List Engine 115' can be displaying the contents of buffer 35 255, or not, regardless of whether the cel engines are

- 47 -

or are not concurrently writing new image data into buffer 255. The display and render functions can be actuated independently of one another so that they occur either both at a same time or at different times, one after the next.

Figure 3 shows the data structure of a more complex, "split, double-buffered" DAIB structure 260. The split, double-buffered DAIB structure 260 includes a first VDL 261 and a second VDL 271. The first VDL 261 has two VLCB's, 262 and 264, defined therein. The threaded-list link 269 that joins VLCB 262 to VLCB 264 is preferably based on relative addresses rather than absolute addresses. The image source pointer 263 of first VLCB 262 points to a first image buffer 265. The image source pointer 283 of second VLCB 264 points to a second image buffer 285.

The NoLines field of VLCB 262 is set so that the number of image lines to be displayed out of the first buffer 265 is less than that used for filling an entire screen (e.g. less than 240 low resolution lines). The NoLines field of VLCB 264 is similarly set so that the number of image lines to be displayed out of the second buffer 285 is similarly less than that needed for filling an entire screen. When buffers 265 and 285 are stitched together, however, by VDL 261, --and VDL 261 is made active-- the image lines of buffers 265 and 285 combine to fill all or a significant portion of the screen 165. (VLCB 262 is downloaded into the hardware during a first H-BLANK period and VLCB 264 is downloaded into the hardware during a second H-BLANK period further down the same frame.)

For purposes of example, it will be assumed that the displayable imagery of buffer 265 fills a top portion of the display screen and the displayable

- 48 -

imagery of buffer 285 fills a remaining bottom portion of the display screen. More specifically, it will be assumed that the lower buffer 285 contains the imagery of a control panel such as used in an airplane cockpit or on an automobile dashboard.

It will be further assumed that a real-time game or simulation program is being executed on the image processing and display system 100, and the image 165 on video display unit 160 is showing the pilot's or driver's view of what is happening during a fast-paced flight simulation or a car-racing simulation, both inside and outside the vehicle. It will be assumed that the upper portion of the screen (buffer 265 of Fig. 3) contains the "outside world" view --in other words, what would be seen through the windshield of the simulated vehicle as the vehicle (e.g., airplane or car) moves and changes directions.

During a fast-paced game or simulation, many changes will have to be made to what is shown through the windshield of the simulated airplane/car. The background scenery changes quickly as the vehicle changes orientation. Other moving objects (e.g., other airplanes or cars) quickly move in and out of the scenery displayed through the windshield.

In light of this, there is a need to make fast-paced, bulk modifications to the imagery contained in the upper-screen buffer 265. Buffer 265 is accordingly referred to here as a first bulk/fast modification buffer. The term "bulk/fast modification" is intended to imply that fast-paced changes and/or changes to a bulk portion of the imagery in the buffer have to be often made on a real time basis as the game/simulation proceeds.

A first Cel Animation Control Buffer (CADM) 266 is shown logically coupled to the first bulk/fast

- 49 -

modification buffer 265 for enabling the spryte engines 109a,b to write image modifications into buffer 265.

In contrast to the rapid and/or major changes
5 that need to be made to the outside-world view that
comes through the windshield, no or very few
modifications have to be made to the control panel of
buffer 285 over relatively long spans of time.
Perhaps an instrumentation needle may have to be moved
10 a slight amount one way or another; or an indicator
light may have to be switched on or off, but the rest
of the control panel remains basically unchanged.
Also, the player is probably focusing most of his/her
15 attention on the fast-paced imagery coming through the
top window and probably paying much less attention to
what is being displayed on the control panel. So when
changes are to be made to the imagery of the bottom
buffer 285 they tend to be of a minute nature and
often times they are not time critical --meaning that
20 they can be often put off for a later time, when a
time slot conveniently opens up in the play action for
downloading the control panel changes.

In light of this, buffer 285 is referred to as
the slow/small/no modification buffer 285. A second
25 Cel Animation Destination Map (CADM) 286 is shown
logically coupled to the small/no modification buffer
285 for allowing the spryte engines 109a,b to write
into buffer 285.

The second VDL 271 is structured similarly to the
30 first VDL 261 and has corresponding third and fourth
VLCB's 272 and 274 linked by relative thread 279. The
fourth VLCB 274 points to the small/no modification
buffer 285 in substantially the same way that the
second VLBC 264 points to that same small/no
35 modification buffer 285. The third VLCB 272, on the

- 50 -

other hand, points to a third buffer 275 which is referred to here as the second bulk/fast modification buffer 275. A third Cel Animation Destination Map (CADM) 276 is logically coupled to the second 5 bulk/fast modification buffer 275 for allowing the cel animation engines 109a,b to write new imagery into buffer 275.

The problem of image tear has been discussed above and will not be repeated here. One solution to 10 the tear problem is to double buffer the entire screen, but this wastes memory space, particularly when one or more bands of the screen (such as the above-described cockpit control panel) will have no or only a few minute changes made to their contents over 15 relatively long periods of time.

The better approach is to use the split, double-buffered DAIB structure 260 of Fig. 3. The application program periodically swaps the designation of the currently active VDL back and forth between the 20 first VDL 261 and the second VDL 271. When the first VDL 261 is the active video display list, the screen shows the first bulk/fast modification buffer 265 filling its top and the small/no modification buffer 285 filling the bottom of the screen 165. The first 25 CADM 266 is taken off the activity queue of the spryte engines 109a,b so that the spryte engines 109a,b will not write to the first bulk/fast modification buffer 265 during the time that buffer 265 is being actively displayed.

30 The second CADM 286 is kept on the activity queue of the spryte engines 109a,b during this time. Because no changes or only a few minute changes will be made on-the-fly to buffer 285, it is unlikely that a noticeable tear will occur in the imagery of buffer 35 285, even if the spryte engines 109a,b are writing to

- 51 -

a line of buffer 286 at the same time that the display beam of video display unit 160 is moving through that same line. This might be seen as a small twitch in the length of an advancing instrumentation needle and
5 will probably not draw attention.

At the same time that the image buffers of VDL 261 are being actively displayed, the third cel animation control block (CADM) 276 is placed on the activity queue of the spryte engines 109a,b so that
10 the spryte engines 109a,b can make major changes to the imagery contained in the second bulk/fast modification buffer 275. The rendition operation of the spryte-rendering engines 109a,b is started. Because buffer 275 is not being actively displayed at
15 this time, there is no danger that a noticeable tear will appear on the display screen due to major modifications then being made to the imagery of buffer 275 by the spryte-rendering engines 109a,b. Minor changes to buffer 285 are unlikely to draw notice even
20 if they cause a slight glitch in the then displayed imagery.

When desired changes to the second bulk/fast modification buffer 275 and to the small/no modification buffer 285 have completed, the spryte-rendering engines 109a,b signal the CPU 110 that they
25 have completed the job. The CPU 110 then designates the second VDL 271 as the active video display list while making the first VDL 261 nonactive. The third CADM 276 is taken off the activity queue of the spryte engines 109a,b and the first CADM 266 is placed onto the activity queue of the spryte engines 109a,b. The spryte-rendering engines 109a,b are restarted. The screen of monitor 160 will now show the contents of the second bulk/fast modification buffer 275 at its
30 top and the contents of the small/no modification
35

- 52 -

buffer 285 still filling the bottom of the screen. This new combination is indicated by the dash dot lines linking buffers 275 and 285.

Major changes to the first bulk/fast modification
5 buffer 265 are made in the background by the restarted spryte-rendering engines 109a,b while the combination of buffers 275 and 285 are displayed in the foreground. When the new spryte rendering operation completes, the first VDL 261 is again made the active
10 video display list while the second VDL 271 is made inactive. The swapping process repeats with the completion of each rendition by the spryte-rendering engines 109a,b. The split buffer nature of this approach has the benefit of reducing the amount of
15 memory and time consumed by double buffering.

While the above description of Fig. 3 used the example of a screen that is split into two parts (a top windshield and a bottom control panel), it should be apparent that much more complex structures can be
20 formed by appropriate linking of VLCB's to form different varieties of VLD's. By way of example, a same horizontal band of a given image buffer (e.g., 265) can be repeatedly called into different parts of a displayed screen by a series of VLCB's in a long-
25 chained, active VDL. A one time change to the contents of the repeatedly-called buffer band will be multiplied on the screen by the number of times that same band is called by the active VDL.

For purposes of speaking, it is useful to define
30 the set of horizontal image bands that are stitched together by a VDL as a "virtual screen". Each virtual screen has a single Video Display List (VDL) associated with it. Thus, in Fig. 3, image bands from buffers 265 and 285 become stitched together to
35 define a first "virtual screen". The first VDL 261 is

- 53 -

the VDL associated with that first virtual screen. Image bands from buffers 275 and 285 become stitched together to define a second "virtual screen". The second VDL 271 is the VDL associated with that second
5 virtual screen. Double-buffering is performed by periodically switching the "active" virtual screen designation back and forth between the first virtual screen (265 plus 285) and the second virtual screen (275 plus 285).

10 A triple-buffering process can be set up by establishing an array of three virtual screens (not shown) and rotating the active designation among them. More generally, an n-buffering process can be set up by establishing an array of n virtual screens and
15 rotating the active designation among them. The array of n virtual screens is referred to a "screen group".

A generalized approach to creating a screen group and displaying the imagery extracted from that group can be explained by the following procedure guide:

20 PROCEDURE GUIDE FOR CREATING AND DISPLAYING SCREENS
CREATING A SCREEN GROUP

Displaying a "virtual screen" within an executing task is a three-level process: You first create a "screen group" composed of an array of one or more
25 virtual screens, you then add the screen group to a displayable set in the graphic folio's display mechanism, and finally you display a screen from the group by making it the active or master screen.

Creating a "screen group" can be a fairly
30 involved step --or it can be extremely simple, depending on whether you chose to create your own custom set of screens or you use a provided set of default screen group settings. This section describes

- 54 -

your options in defining a screen group and its components.

The CreateScreenGroup() Call

To create a screen group, use the procedure call:

5 Item CreateScreenGroup(item *screenItemArray,
 TagArg *tagArgs)

The first argument is a pointer to a one-dimensional array with one element for each screen in the screen group. You must dimension the array so 10 that it contains at least as many elements as the screen group has screens. When CreateScreenGroup() is executed, it creates the number of screens specified in its tag arguments, and fills in the array elements with an item number for each screen. You use the item 15 numbers to refer to any screen in the group.

The second argument is a pointer to a list of tag arguments (tag args), groups of values that specify the attributes of the screen group. Each tag arg is a pair of 32-bit values. The first value (ta_Tag) 20 specifies which attribute of the screen group is being defined; the second value (ta_Arg) specifies how that attribute is defined. The list can contain a variable number of tag args in any order; it must be terminated, however, with a CSG_TAG_DONE tag arg so 25 the call knows when it's finished reading tag args.

CreateScreenGroup() assumes that any tag arg not sullied in the tag arg list is set to a default value. For example, if the tag arg for the screen count is not in the list, CreateScreenGroup() sets the screen 30 count to the default value of 1. If you want CreateScreenGroup() to create a screen group with nothing but default values, you can substitute "NULL" for the tag arg list pointer. You then create a screen group with a single 320x240 screen, a single 35 320x240 bitmap, and a standard (simple) VDL.

- 55 -

When CreateScreenGroup() executes, it creates and links together the data structures that define the bitmaps, VDLs, screens, and other components of the screen group. It also allocates any resources necessary to create the screen group (such as VRAM for bitmap buffers). When finished, it returns zero to indicate success, or a negative number (an error code) if it was unsuccessful.

The sections that follow describe the tag args you can use with the CreateScreenGroup() call.

Setting the Screen Count and Dimensions

The tag arg CSG_TAG_SCREENCOUNT sets the number of screens in the screen group. Its value is the integer number of screens you want in the group; you should set it to the appropriate number for your purposes: two for double-buffering, three or four for double-buffered stereoscopic display, etc. (Stereoscopic display relies on the use of LCD shutter glasses that alternately show interlaced fields to an observer's left and right eyes.) The default value for this tag arg is one.

Be sure that the returned screen item number array you create for the CreateScreenGroup() call has at least enough elements to contain the number of screens you specify here.

The tag arg CSG_TAG_SCREENHEIGHT sets the height in pixels of the buffer for each screen in the screen group. (The buffer is the combined VRAM of all of each screen's bitmaps.) The default value is 240, which is the maximum number of visible rows in the NTSC display, but you can set the height to be larger (so you can hide parts of the screen off the display) or smaller (so you can reveal other screen groups below this one).

- 56 -

The tag arg CSG_TAG_DISPLAYHEIGHT sets the height in pixels of the visible portion of each screen in the screen group. The display height can't be set to reveal more of a screen than exists, so this value
5 must always be less than or equal to the screen height value. When you set a value here that's less than the screen height, the bottom rows of the screen group are hidden in the display, an effect that can reveal other screen groups beneath this one. When you set a value
10 that's greater than the screen height, added rows of black appear at the bottom of the screen. The default display height is 240, enough to fully display a default screen height.

Note that both CSG_TAG_SCREENHEIGHT and
15 CSG_TAG_DISPLAYHEIGHT must be set to an even number. That's because the frame buffer stores pixels in left/right format, binding pairs of odd and even frame buffer together in VRAM. If you specify height with an odd number, the graphics folio rounds the value up
20 to the next higher even number.

Setting Bitmap Counts, Dimensions, and Buffers

The tag arg CSG_TAG_BITMAPCOUNT sets the number of bitmaps within each screen of the screen group. You must have at least one bitmap; you can, in theory,
25 have one bitmap per screen row if you wish. It's easier, however, to manage a more reasonable number of bitmaps--less than ten, for example. If you don't specify a bitmap count, the default is one bitmap per screen.

30 The tag arg CSG_TAG_BITMAPWIDTH_ARRAY controls the width of each bitmap set in the bitmap count. It contains a pointer to a one-dimensional array of 32-bit integer values, one value for each bitmap. The values in the array apply to the bitmaps within a

- 57 -

screen starting with the top bitmap, working down to the bottom bitmap. Each array value sets the width in pixels of its corresponding bitmap. Bitmaps may be wider than their parent screen, in which case the 5 rightmost columns of the bitmap are truncated from the screen, and not displayed. Bitmaps may also be narrower than their parent screen, in which case they appear flush on the left side of the screen.

A bitmap's width may be set to only one of a set 10 of possible widths. Those widths are 32, 64, 96, 128, 160, 256, 320, 384, 512, 576, 640, 1024, 1056, 1088, 1152, 1280, 1536, and 2048. The default bitmap width is 320 pixels, which exactly matches the screen width of the NTSC display.

15 The tag arg CSG_TAG_BITMAPHEIGHT_ARRAY controls the height of each bitmap set in the bitmap count. Like the bitmap width tag arg, this tag arg points to a one-dimensional array of 32-bit integer values, one for each bitmap, going from the top bitmap to the 20 bottom bitmap. You don't need to set this tag arg if there is only one bitmap set per screen (in which case the bitmap height is set to 240), but you must set bitmap heights if there is more than one bitmap per screen.

25 Bitmaps are contiguous within the screen; one bitmap picks up where the last bitmap left off. If the combined bitmap heights are greater than the screen height, then the bottom rows of the bottom bitmap (or bitmaps) are clipped from the screen. If 30 the combined bitmap heights are less than the screen height, then the bottom of the screen is empty--filled with 000 pixels. <<<In a planned future release of Portfolio, bitmaps may be able to be positioned within a screen using a Y offset.>>>

- 58 -

The tag arg CSG_TAG_BITMAPBUF_ARRAY lets you specify a bitmap buffer in VRAM for each bitmap--if you're intent on doing it by hand, and don't let the graphics folio do it for you automatically. If you 5 skip this tag arg altogether, you can live a life of leisure: the graphics folio specifies all the bitmap buffers on its own. If you decide to use this tag arg, its value is a pointer to one-dimensional array 10 of pointers, one per bitmap. The bitmap order is top to bottom in the first screen, top to bottom in the next screen, and so on. Each bitmap pointer points to 15 the starting address in VRAM of the bitmap buffer.

Note that the bitmap buffer array must contain one entry for each bitmap in the screen group. For 15 example, if a screen group has two screens and each screen has three bitmaps, then the array must contain six pointers, one for each bitmap. Those pointers can, of course, point to the same address if you want to share a buffer among bitmaps.

20 The tag arg CSG_TAG_SPORTBITS is the last bitmap tag arg. It controls the location of the bitmap buffers when they're allocated so that the buffers are capable (or not, if so specified) of using SPORT transfers. SPORT transfers are used for refreshing 25 bitmap backgrounds between frames, erasing cel projections and other per-frame renderings to start with a fresh background for new projections and renderings. (SPORT transfers are S-bus data downloads occurring during the V-BLANK period.)

30 SPORT transfers between bitmap buffers (or within a bitmap buffer) require that the buffers reside within the same bank of memory, so it's important that the buffers be placed together within the same bank when allocated. Banks of VRAM are specified with a 35 32-bit mask whose bits show selected VRAM banks. The

- 59 -

kernel call GetBankBits() accepts a pointer to any memory location, and then returns a bank mask with the proper bits set to show within which VRAM bank the memory location resides.

5 If you provide a 32-bit bank mask specifying a single VRAM bank for CSG_TAG_SPORTBITS, bitmap buffers are allocated within that specified bank. If you provide a null mask (all bits set to 0 so no banks are specified), all bitmap buffers are allocated within a
10 single unspecified bank of memory so that SPORT transfers are possible among all bitmaps. And if this tag arg is left out altogether, bitmap buffers are placed in any available VRAM without regard to banks, so that SPORT transfers among bitmaps may not be able
15 to take place.

 Note that CSG_TAG_SPORTBITS settings apply to bitmap buffers whether you specify each buffer by hand with the CSG_TAG_BITMAPBUF_ARRAY tag arg or if you leave the tag arg out and let the graphics folio
20 specify bitmap buffers for you.

Setting Screen VDL Types and Attaching Custom VDLs

 The tag arg CSG_TAG_VDLTYPE specifies the type of VDL supplied for each screen of the screen group--one type for all the screens in the group. The VDL type specified here is used whether you supply your own "custom" VDLs (in which case this tag arg tells CreateScreenGroup() what kind of VDLs you're supplying), or the graphics folio supplies VDLs for you (in which case it tells the graphics folio what kind of VDLs it must create).

 The five types of "noncustom" VDLs you can specify here are:

- VDLTYPE_SIMPLE, which has one entry. This entry points to a single bitmap buffer, and defines a single VLCB having one set of CLUT

35

- 60 -

and display control words. The single bitmap buffer and VLCB (CLUT, and display control settings) are used for the entire screen.

- 5 • VDLTYPE_FULL, which has an entry for each line of the display. Each entry has its own bitmap buffer pointer and its own VLCB (set of CLUT and display control words).
- 10 • VDLTYPE_COLOR, which has an entry for each line of the display. Each entry has only a full CLUT, and does not (and can not) include a bitmap buffer pointer or a display control word. The colors of the CLUT are changeable on a line by line basis while the display control remains fixed for the entire screen and the bitmap remains the same for the entire screen. <<<This type of VDL isn't supported yet in the below listed Portfolio.>>>
- 15 • VDLTYPE_ADDRESS, which has an entry for each line of the display. Each entry has only a bitmap buffer pointer, and does not (and can not) include CLUT and display control words. The address from which a screen band will be fetched for display is changeable on a line by line basis and the corresponding bitmap for rendering to each band can be changed on a line by line basis; but the display control and the colors of the CLUT remain fixed for the entire screen. <<<This type of VDL isn't supported yet in the below listed Portfolio.>>>
- 20 • VDLTYPE_DYNAMIC, which can be modified freely both in terms of address per line and CLUT per line. <<<This type of VDL isn't support yet in the below listed Portfolio.>>>
- 25 • VDLTYPE_DYNAMIC, which can be modified freely both in terms of address per line and CLUT per line. <<<This type of VDL isn't support yet in the below listed Portfolio.>>>
- 30 • VDLTYPE_DYNAMIC, which can be modified freely both in terms of address per line and CLUT per line. <<<This type of VDL isn't support yet in the below listed Portfolio.>>>
- 35 • VDLTYPE_DYNAMIC, which can be modified freely both in terms of address per line and CLUT per line. <<<This type of VDL isn't support yet in the below listed Portfolio.>>>

The default VDL type is VDLTYPE_SIMPLE.

If you're bold and decide to create your own VDLs, the tag arg CSG_TAG_VDLPTR_ARRAY lets you point to a custom VDL for each of the screens in the screen group. It contains a pointer to an array of VDLs, each of which must match the type specified in the previous tag arg. If you don't specify an array of

- 61 -

VDLs here, then the graphics folio will create them for you. The graphics folio provides a set of VDL calls that create VDLs and submit them to the system for approval.

5 Note that if you create a custom VDL, the graphics folio ignores all the previous tag args about bitmaps because your custom VDL will have to define its own corresponding bitmap or bitmaps.

CREATING CUSTOM SCREEN VDLs

10 Several procedure calls create, modify, and connect a VDL to a screen. Your first task is to create a VDL data structure to submit to the system. You can create any of the five VDL types described earlier in the VDL tag args section:

15 The Simple VDL Data Structure

A single VLCB (Video Line/s Control Block) linked to a single image buffer which is then linked to a single bitmap (CADCM, see Fig. 2).

The Full VDL Data Structure

20 240 VLCB's threaded one to the next, each with its own CLUT palette and source address and rendition-controlling bitmap.

The Color VDL Data Structure

25 240 VLCB's threaded one to the next, each with its own CLUT palette. Only the first VLCB defines a source address and rendition-controlling bitmap. The remaining VLCB's refer to the remaining contiguous lines of a single 240 line image buffer.

- 62 -

The Address VDL Data Structure

240 VLCB's threaded one to the next, each with its own source address and rendition-controlling bitmap. Only the first VLCB defines the CLUT 5 palette. The remaining VLCB's rely on the CLUT palette downloaded by the first VLCB.

The Dynamic VDL Data Structure

<<<This section to be filled in when the VDL data structure is defined.>>>

10 Submitting a Screen VDL

Once you've created a custom screen VDL data structure, you submit it to the system with the procedure call:

```
int32 SubmitVDL( VDLEntry *vdldataPtr )
```

15 The single argument submitted to this call is a pointer to your custom VDL data structure. Portfolio reads the data structure, proofs it for bad arguments, and--if it finds none--copies the VDL under the fence, into system RAM, as a screen VDL. It returns an item 20 number for the screen VDL, which you can use in a CreateScreenGroup() tag arg to associate the VDL with a newly-created screen in a screen group. You can also use the VDL item number to specify the VDL when you modify it or its connections.

25 Modifying a VDL

To modify the contents of a screen VDL in system RAM, use the procedure call:

```
long ModifyVDL( item IVDL, long linenumber, long  
*Targs )
```

30 The first argument specifies the screen VDL, the second argument specifies the number of the VDL line to receive the modification, and the third argument

- 63 -

points to a tag arg array that describes the changes to be made to the VDL.

The call returns a zero to indicate success, or an error code (less than zero) if there was a problem.

5 Note that you can't modify a screen VDL by modifying the VDL data structure you used to first create that VDL. It now exists in system RAM, and must be modified using ModifyVDL().

Setting a New VDL for an Existing Screen

10 If you've already created a screen in a screen group and want to assign a different screen VDL to that screen, use the procedure call:

```
int32 SetVDL( Item screenItem, Item vdlItem )
```

15 The first argument specifies the screen to which you want to assign a new screen VDL, and the second argument specifies the screen VDL that you want to assign.

Deleting a VDL

20 To delete a screen VDL, use the call DeleteItem(), and supply it with the item number of the screen VDL to delete. If you delete a VDL that is in use, the screen depending on that VDL goes black.

SETTING A SCREEN'S COLOR PALETTE

25 The contents of a screen's CLUT set determine the color palette available to the pixels in the screen. If you don't specify any custom colors for a screen, then the screen uses the default CLUT set, the fixed CLUT set. The fixed palette contains a linear ascending color palette.

30 If you want to set a custom color palette for a screen, you can do so by creating a custom VDL, which can be an involved process, as you just read. This

- 64 -

method lets you change color palettes from line to line within a screen. If you simply want to set a color palette for an entire screen that uses a simple VDL (one that doesn't change parameters from line to line), then you can use the much simpler graphics folio color calls. These calls accept new color entries for a screen's CLUT set and then revise the screen's VDL appropriately. You don't have to deal with the VDL directly.

10 A CLUT Set Review

As you'll recall from the above discussion, the display generator reads pixels from the frame buffer. Each frame buffer pixel has a 15-bit color value: five bits devoted to red, five to green, and five to blue (in the 1/555 mode). Those values enter the CLUT (Color LookUp Table) set, which has a separate lookup table for red, green, and blue. Each CLUT register stores an eight-bit value.

When a 15-bit RGB value enters the CLUT set, it's broken into its red, green, and blue components. Each component enters the appropriate CLUT, where it selects a corresponding eight-bit red, green, or blue value. The three outputs are combined into a 24-bit RGB value that is then used for that pixel in the rest of the display generator.

The CLUT for each color has 33 registers: numbers 0-31 are for direct color indexing; number 32 is for any pixel marked as background. Although red, green, and blue are separated when they enter the CLUT set, and although the CLUT set is treated as three CLUTs, one for each color, the physical reality of the CLUT hardware is that each CLUT register extends across all three colors. That is, each register is 24 bits wide. The first eight bits are for red, the second eight

- 65 -

bits for green, and the last eight bits for blue. When the VDLP (Video Display List Processor or engine) writes a new register value into the CLUT set, it writes a 24-bit value that changes red, green, and 5 blue for that register number. For example, if the VDLP sets a new value for register 3, it writes a 24-bit value that changes red register 3, green register 3, and blue register 3.

Specifying a New Color

10 To set a new color in the CLUT set, you must first specify which CLUT register you want to set, and then specify the 8-bit red, green, and blue values you want in that register. Use this call to specify red, 15 green, and blue together and then return a value you can then use to set red, green, an blue within a CLUT register:

```
int32 MakeCLUTColorEntry( index, red, green, blue  
 )
```

The call accepts an unsigned index byte that 20 indicates which CLUT set register you want to change. A value of 0 to 31 indicates registers 0 to 31 in the CLUT set; a value of 32 indicates the background register.

The call also accepts an unsigned byte each for 25 the red, green, and blue value you want to set in the CLUT set register. A minimum value of 0 indicates none of the color, while a maximum value of 255 indicates as much of the color as possible.

MakeCLUTColorEntry() returns a 32-bit value that 30 you can use with the color-setting calls to change CLUT set registers.

To specify only a red, a green, or a blue value to write into a CLUT register without touching any of

- 66 -

the other color values in the register, use these three calls:

```
int32 MakeCLUTRedEntry( index, red )
int32 MakeCLUTGreenEntry( index, blue )
5      int32 MakeCLUTBlueEntry( index, blue )
```

Each call accepts an unsigned index byte to indicate which CLUT set register you want to change, and then accepts an unsigned byte with that signifies a red, green, or blue color value you want to set.
10 Use MakeCLUTRedEntry() to specify a red value, MakeCLUTGreenEntry() to specify a green value, and MakeCLUTBlueEntry() to specify a blue value.

Each of these calls returns a 32-bit value to use with a color-setting call.

15 **Setting a New Color Register Value in the CLUT Set**

The simplest of these is this call:

```
int32 SetScreenColor( Item screenItem, int32
colorEntry )
```

SetScreenColor() accepts the item number of the
20 screen for which you want to change the color palette. It also accepts a color entry value created by any of the four CLUT entry calls: MakeCLUTColorEntry(), MakeCLUTRedEntry(), MakeCLUTGreenEntry(), and MakeCLUTBlueEntry(). The color value specifies the
25 color register and the colors you want to change. SetScreenColor() then changes the screen's VDL so that the screen uses the custom CLUT set (if it was using the fixed CLUT set) and so that the appropriate register in the CLUT set uses the new color or colors
30 you specified.

SetScreenColor() returns a zero if successful, or a negative number (an error code) if unsuccessful.

- 67 -

Setting Multiple New Color Register Values in the CLUT Set

If you want to set more than one color in a screen's palette at a time, use this call:

5 int32 SetScreenColors(Item screenItem, int32
 *entries, int32 count)

The call accepts the item number of the screen for which you want to change the palette. It also accepts a pointer to a list of 32-bit color entries 10 and a 32-bit count value that gives the number of entries in the list. Each of the color entries is a value set by one of the four CLUT entry calls.

When SetScreenColors() executes, it reads each color entry, and then changes the specified screen's 15 VDL appropriately so that it uses the custom CLUT set and writes the specified colors into the specified CLUT set registers.

Reading Current CLUT Set Registers

You may occasionally need to read the color value 20 currently stored in a CLUT set register. To do so, use this call:

RGB888 ReadScreenColor(ulong index)

It accepts an index number from 0 to 32 which specifies registers 0 to 31 or the background register 25 (32) of the CLUT set. It returns a 24-bit RGB value if successful. The first byte of the RGB value is red, the second is green, and the third is blue. The call returns a negative number (an error code) if unsuccessful.

30 Resetting the Fixed Palette for a Screen

If you want a screen to abandon its custom palette and return to the linear ascending color of the fixed palette, use this call:

- 68 -

int32 ResetScreenColors(Item screenItem)

It accepts the item number of the screen for which you want to reset the palette and, when executed, changes the screen's simple VDL so that it
5 specifies the fixed CLUT set for the entire screen. It returns a zero if successful, or a negative number (an error code) if unsuccessful.

DISPLAYING A SCREEN GROUP

Once a screen group and its components are
10 defined, you use further graphics calls to display the screens of a given screen group in a video frame.

Adding a Screen Group to the Display

The first step in causing the screens of a screen group to show up in the displayed video, is to add the
15 data structure for the screen group to the graphics folio's display mechanism, which you do with this call:

int32 AddScreenGroup(Item screenGroup, TagArg *targs)

20 The first argument is the item number of the screen group which you wish to add. The second argument is a list of tag args that defines how the screen group is to be placed in the display. <<<These tag args don't exist in the below-listed, latest
25 release.>>>

This call returns a zero if the screen group was added to the display mechanism; it returns non-zero (an error code) if anything went wrong and the screen group was not added.

30 Displaying Screens

Once the data structure of a given screen group has been added to the display mechanism, you can display any of its screens (which includes all of the screens' visible bitmaps) by using the procedure call:

- 69 -

```
int32 DisplayScreen( Item ScreenItem0, Item  
ScreenItem1 )
```

This call accepts two arguments, each the item number of a screen within the same screen group. The 5 first screen is displayed in the odd field of a frame; the second screen is displayed in the even field of the same frame.

If you want to display a stereoscopic image from a screen group, specify two different screens in this 10 call: the right screen first, the left screen second. If you don't want a stereoscopic image and instead want the same image displayed in both fields of the frame, you can either specify the same screen for both 15 arguments, or you can pass a null value for the second argument.

DisplayScreen() returns zero if it was successful. It returns a value less than zero (an error code) if it wasn't successful.

Double-Buffering

To use a two-screen group for double-buffered 20 animation, issue a DisplayScreen() call during each vertical blank. In one frame, specify one screen alone for display, and render to the other screen. In the next frame, specify the second screen alone for 25 display, and render to the first screen. Continue alternating as long as the animation continues.

Double-buffering a stereoscopic display works much the same way, but instead of alternating between single screens in each frame, alternate between pairs 30 of screens.

Multiple Screen Groups

When a screen appears in a display where screens from other screen groups are also present, the

- 70 -

screen's position attributes (set in the tag args of AddScreenGroup()) determines what screen is on top of what other screen. A screen with a position attribute of "bottom" will appear beneath all other screens 5 present; a screen with a position attribute of "top" will appear above all other screens. If a screen doesn't fill the entire frame, any screens displayed beneath it will show through.

Moving Visible Screens

10 <<<Note: In the below listed latest release of Portfolio, this call does not yet exist.>>>

Once a screen is displayed, you can change its position in the frame with this call:

15 int32 MoveScreenGroup(Item screenGroup, Coord x,
 Coord y, level)

This call accepts the item number of the screen group that you wish to move, and accepts X and Y coordinates to specify the location within the frame where you want to screen group to move. The 20 coordinates are figured from the frame's origin, which falls in the upper left corner of the frame. MoveScreenGroup() also accepts a level argument, a value that specifies whether the screen group appears on top of, at the bottom of, or in between any other 25 screen groups in the display. <<<The level value is TBD. When it's set, a table will go here with those values.>>>

Note that whatever level you set with this call may not endure. Another screen group can change in 30 relationship to this screen group, or the user might decide to pop another screen above or below this screen.

- 71 -

Removing a Screen Group From Display

Once a screen is displayed with the DisplayScreen() call, it remains in the frame until the screen's screen group is removed. To remove a
5 screen group, use this procedure call:

```
int32 RemoveScreenGroup( Item screenGroup )
```

This call accepts the item number of the screen group that you wish to remove. It removes the group from the graphics folio's display mechanism, but the
10 group's data structures and resource allocation remain intact. You may redisplay the group at any time with another AddScreenGroup() call followed by a DisplayScreen() call.

RemoveScreenGroup() returns a zero if successful,
15 and returns a negative number (an error code) if it failed.

Deleting a Screen Group

To completely delete a screen group, including the data structures used for its definition and all of
20 its allocated resources, use the call DeleteItem(), and supply it with the item number of the screen group.

Note that anytime a task quits, any of its screen groups are automatically deleted.

25 RENDERING INTO A SCREEN

You can render into a screen by projecting a cel, drawing a graphics primitive, or rendering text. To project a cel, use either the DrawScreenCels() or the DrawCels() call. The first call projects a cel (or
30 cel group) into a full screen even across multiple bitmaps if the screen has them. The second call restricts cel projection to a single bitmap, which is no restriction to single bitmap screens, but can

- 72 -

create interesting effects in multiple. You'll find more details about both cel calls in the next chapter, "Using the Cel Engine."

To draw directly to a screen's bitmaps without
5 the cel engine, use the graphics folio's drawing and text calls.

Creating a Graphics Context

Before a task can use drawing and text calls, it must first create a graphics context data structure
10 (known as a *GrafCon*), defined below:

```
/* Graphics Context structure */
typedef struct GrafCon
{
    Node  gc;
15    Color gc_FGPen;
    Color gc_BGPen;
    Coord gc_PenX;
    Coord gc_PenY;
    ulong gc_Flags;
20} GrafCon;
```

The *GrafCon* serves to keep track of the current status of the pen, an invisible cursor that moves through a bitmap as calls draw graphics primitives or render text. The pen has two colors: a foreground color and a background color, both specified as a 3DO RGB value in the low 15 bits of a 32-bit integer (the upper 17 bits are set to zero). The foreground color is stored in *gc_FGPen*; the background color is stored in *gc_BGPen*. The pen also has a position, specified in X and Y coordinates stored in *gc_PenX* and *gcPenY*. These two values are each 32-bit integers that are read in either 16.16 or 17.15 format. <<<The field
25 *gc_Flags* isn't currently defined.>>>

The colors and the coordinates of the *GrafCon*'s pen are stored independently, and aren't connected to any specific bitmap or screen. When a task uses a drawing or text call, it specifies a bitmap where it
35

- 73 -

wishes to render, and then points to a GrafCon to use the values stored there. When the call executes, it often changes the GrafCon values when finished. For example, a line-drawing command uses a GrafCon's pen position to start the line, draws the line, and then changes the GrafCon's pen position to the position of the line's end. And a text rendering routine advances the pen position beyond the character just rendered.

A task can use as few or as many GrafCons as are useful. For example, one GrafCon can be used for rendering to multiple bitmaps; if so, the last-used GrafCon values in one bitmap become the first-used GrafCon values in a new bitmap when a call switches bitmaps but not GrafCons. A task may also create a separate GrafCon for each bitmap and switch to the appropriate GrafCon whenever it switches rendering to a new bitmap. Or a task may create more than once GrafCon for a single bitmap and use the multiple GrafCons to store multiple pen positions and colors within the bitmap, switching GrafCons whenever to switch pen states.

Setting Pen Colors

When a GrafCon structure is first created, you can, of course, set it to whatever background and foreground pen colors you wish. To set new pen colors in the Grafcon, use these calls:

```
void SetFGPen( GrafCon *grafcon, Color color )
void SetBGPen( GrafCon *grafcon, Color color )
```

Each call accepts a pointer to the GrafCon and a 30 15-bit 555 formated color stored in the low 15 bits of a 32-bit integer. When executed, SetFGPen() changes the GrafCon's foreground pen color to the specified value; SetBGPen() changes the GrafCon's background pen color to the specified value.

- 74 -

If you have a 24-bit RGB color that you'd like to turn into a 15-bit RGB color value, use this convenience call:

```
int32 MakeRGB15( red, green, blue )
```

5 It accepts a red value, a green value, and a blue value (which you can supply from a 24-bit RGB value by breaking it into three 8-bit values). MakeRGB15() takes the lowest five bits from each value and combines them to create a 15-bit RGB value.

10 **Setting Pen Position**

The GrafCon's stored pen position always specifies a point that is figured from the origin of whatever bitmap is specified by a graphics call. That position is often changed by the graphics folio after 15 executing a drawing or text call. If you'd like to change the pen position without drawing or rendering text, use this call:

```
void MoveTo( GrafCon *grafcon, Coord x, Coord y  
)
```

20 MoveTo() accepts a pointer to the GrafCon whose pen position you want to change, as well as a 32-bit X and a 32-bit Y value. When executed, it writes the new pen position into the specified GrafCon so that the next call referring to that GrafCon uses the 25 position as its starting pen position.

Finding a Bitmap Within a Screen

To specify a bitmap for rendering, you must know its item number. To get the item number, use this call:

30 item LocateBitmap(Item ScreenItem, long
bitmapnumber)

This call accepts the item number of a screen in which you wish to find a bitmap, and the number of the

- 75 -

bitmap within that screen: 0 for the first bitmap within the screen, 1 for the second bitmap within the screen, and so forth. It returns the item number for the specified bitmap. If that bitmap doesn't exist 5 (for example, if you specify bitmap 4 in a two bitmap screen), then the call returns a zero. If the call runs into any other problems, it returns a negative number (an error code).

Drawing Graphics Primitives

10 Once a GrafCon is set up with proper pen colors and coordinates and you have the item number for a bitmap in which you wish to draw, you can use the graphics folio's drawing calls. The simplest is this call:

15 int32 WritePixel(Item bitmapItem, GrafCon
 *grafcon,
 Coord x, Coord y)

WritePixel() accepts the item number of the bitmap to which you want to render, and a pointer to 20 the GrafCon whose pen values you want to use. It also accepts X and Y coordinates (each in a 32-bit integer). When executed, it writes the current foreground pen color into the pixel at the specified coordinates in the bitmap. Because this call has its 25 own coordinates, it ignores the GrafCon's stored pen position. When the call is finished, it writes its own coordinates into the GrafCon to be used as the starting pen position for the next call.

To draw a line, use this call:

30 void DrawTo(Item bitmapItem, GrafCon *grafcon,
 Coord x, Coord y)

DrawTo() accepts the item number of the bitmap to which you want to render, a pointer to the GrafCon you

- 76 -

want to use, and X and Y coordinates to the end of the line. When executed, this call draws a line from the GrafCon's pen position to the position specified in its arguments. It uses the foreground pen color, and
5 when finished, it writes the line end's coordinates in the GrafCon as the starting pen position for the next call.

Note that DrawTo() renders pixels at both the starting and ending locations in the line it draws.

10 To draw a filled rectangle in a bitmap, use this call:

```
int32 FillRect( Item bitmapItem, GrafCon
                 *grafcon,
                 Rect *boundary )
```

15 It, as other calls do, accepts a bitmap item number and a pointer to a GrafCon. It then accepts a pointer to a Rect data structure which defines the rectangle. Rect is defined as follows:

```
20     typedef struct Rect
           {
             Coord rect_XLeft;
             Coord rect_YTop;
             Coord rect_XRight;
             Coord rect_YBottom;
           } Rect;
```

The four coordinates (each a 32-bit integer) define the left, top, right, and bottom boundaries of the rectangle. The left and right boundaries are X coordinates; the top and bottom boundaries are Y
30 coordinates.

Note that the Y values in the Rect structure should be even numbers to allow for the left/right pixel storage in VRAM. If they are odd numbers, the graphics folio rounds them up to the next higher even
35 number.

- 77 -

Finding a Pixel's Color and Address

To find the color contents of a single pixel within a bitmap, use this call:

```
5      Color ReadPixel( Item bitmapItem, GrafCon
          *grafcon,
          Coord x, Coord Y )
```

This call accepts the item number of the bitmap where the pixel is located, a pointer to a GrafCon, and X and Y coordinates of a pixel within the bitmap.
10 When ReadPixel() executes, it returns the 3DO RGB color value of the specified pixel. It then changes the pen position of the GrafCon to the new X and Y coordinates.

To find the absolute address of a pixel within a screen (regardless of which bitmap it's in), use this call:

```
void *GetPixelAddress( Item screenItem, Coord x,
                      Coord y)
```

The call accepts the item of the screen in which the pixel is located, and X and Y screen coordinates (figured from the screen's origin) of the pixel. When the call executes, it goes to the bitmap where the point specified by the coordinates is located, and finds the absolute address of the pixel there, which 25 it returns.

This call is particularly useful for cel projection when the cel's source data is a subrectangle extracted from a screen. This call can find the address necessary to set up the necessary 30 offsets in the preamble to the source data.

Rendering Text

To render text in a bitmap, the graphics folio's text calls depend on a font table, a set of 1-bit deep

- 78 -

patterns that define each character within a character set. <<<The structure of a font table hasn't been set in this release.>>> Within a font table, the pattern for each character is called a *character block*. A
5 character block is a rectangle of 1-bit pixels that uses ones for pixels that are part of the character and zeros for pixels that are background to the character.

Text calls, like graphics calls, depend on a
10 GrafCon for pen colors and pen position. Whenever a call renders text, it uses the foreground pen color for the character pixels and uses the background pen color for the background pixels. The pen position determines the location of the upper left corner of a
15 character block.

Setting a Font

A text rendering call uses the system's current font table whenever it renders characters to the screen. The current font is usually set to a default
20 font, but if you want to set a different font, you may specify it with this call:

```
void SetCurrentFont( Font *font )
```

The call accepts a pointer to the font table you want to use and, after it is executed, sets the
25 current font to the character set contained in the font table to which you pointed. Text rendering calls after this call use the new current font until you set another current font.

If you want to return to the system's original
30 font, use this call:

```
void ResetCurrentFont( void )
```

It resets the font table pointer to the system's default font, and all text rendering calls after it use the default font (until and unless, of course, you

- 79 -

reset the current font once again). <<<In this release of Portfolio, if a task has set a new default font, it must always execute ResetCurrentFont() before it exits. In future releases, this will be taken care 5 of automatically.>>>

If you're unsure of the font that is currently the current font, or if you want to find out the parameters of the current font, you can get a pointer to the current font's table by executing this call:

10 Font *GetCurrentFont(void)

It returns a pointer to the default font table.

Placing Characters

Once you've set the font you want, you can place a single character in a bitmap with this call:

15 int32 DrawChar(GrafCon *gcon, Item bitmapItem,
 uint32 character)

It accepts a pointer to a GrafCon and an item number for a bitmap to establish the graphics context and the bitmap to which you want to render. It also 20 accepts an unsigned 32-bit integer that contains the code number of the character within the font table that you want to render. For English applications, this value will probably be a 7- or 8-bit ASCII code placed in the low-order bits of the integer (all other 25 bits are set to zero). For international applications, this value will probably be a 16-bit Unicode number (or another standard).

When executed, DrawChar() renders the character block of the specified character into the bitmap using 30 the pen position to set the upper left corner of the block, using the foreground pen color for the character bits, and using the background pen color for the background bits. After execution, it resets the GrafCon's pen position by adding the width of the

- 80 -

character just rendered to the pen's X coordinate. The call returns a zero if successful, and a negative number (an error code) if unsuccessful.

To place a string of 8-bit text, use this call:

5 int32 DrawText8(GrafCon *gcon, Item bitmapItem,
 uint8 *text)

It accepts a GrafCon and bitmap, and also accepts a pointer to a text string. The text string contains characters that are all defined in an 8-bit code such 10 as ASCII, and are contained in memory one per byte. When the call executes, it renders the characters specified by the string into the bitmap, using the GrafCon's background and foreground pen colors. The upper left corner of the first character starts at the 15 pen position stored in the GrafCon. When the string is rendered, the width of all the rendered characters is added to the X coordinate of the GrafCon's pen position.

Setting a Clipping Rectangle

20 Whenever the graphics folio projects cels or draws directly into a bitmap, it can write anywhere in the entire bitmap. If you wish to restrict cel projection and rendering to a subrectangle of the bitmap, you can do so with these calls:

25 int32 SetClipHeight(Item bitmapItem, ulong
 clipHeight)

 int32 SetClipWidth(Item bitmapItem, ulong
 clipWidth)

30 The two calls together set the dimensions of a clipping rectangle within the specified bitmap. The first, SetClipHeight(), sets the number of rows within the clipping rectangle; the second, SetClipWidth(), sets the number of columns within the clipping

- 81 -

rectangle. Each call accepts the item number of a bitmap within which you wish to set a clipping rectangle, and a 32-bit unsigned integer containing the appropriate rectangle dimension in pixels.

5 Note that if the height or width of the clipping rectangle is equal to or larger than the height or width of the bitmap, then there is no clipping in that direction. Note also that if one of the dimensions is set without the other, the unset dimension is set to
10 the full width or height of the bitmap.

When executed, these two calls create a clipping rectangle within a bitmap. Any cel projections or bitmap renderings (including text) that fall outside of the rectangle are clipped, and aren't written to
15 the bitmap. The calls both return zero if the call was successful, or a negative number (an error code) if unsuccessful.

When a clipping rectangle's dimensions are set, the clipping rectangle's upper left corner is located
20 in the upper left corner of the bitmap. To set the clipping rectangle in a different location within the bitmap, use this call:

```
int32 SetClipOrigin( Item bitmapItem, Coord x,  
Coord y )
```

25 This call accepts the item number of the bitmap in which you want to move the clipping rectangle; it also accepts the X and Y coordinates of the point within that bitmap where you want to move the clipping rectangle's origin.

30 When SetClipOrigin() executes, it moves the clipping rectangle so that its origin falls on the specified point. It returns a zero if successful, or a negative number (an error code) if unsuccessful.

Note that if you move a clipping rectangle so
35 that any of its boundaries fall beyond the bitmap

- 82 -

boundaries, it is an error. It's wise, therefore, when you're reducing a clipping rectangle size to first set the height and width and then set the origin. If you're enlarging the clipping rectangle,
5 you should first set the origin to a new (and safe location), and then set the height and width. And if you don't know what size the current clipping rectangle is or where it's located, you should first set the origin to 0, 0 then set the new height and
10 width and only then reset the origin where you want it.

REFRESHING BACKGROUNDS WITH SPORT TRANSFERS

SPORT transfers take advantage of the high speed SPORT bus to copy one or more pages of VRAM to other
15 pages of VRAM. Because a SPORT transfer always takes place during the vertical blank, it's a perfect method for refreshing a frame buffer background between cel projections. To set up background refreshment with
20 SPORT, you must first know the set of VRAM pages used to store the bitmap (or bitmaps) you wish to refresh. You must then create and store a background image in a bitmap that won't be written into (it doesn't have to be part of a screen). Finally, you must make sure
25 that all these bitmaps reside within the same VRAM bank so that SPORT will work among them. The tag args of the CreateScreenGroup() call can help you make sure that bitmaps are all allocated within the same bank.

Consider an example: A double-buffered screen group has two screens; each screen has a single
30 bitmap. The two screen bitmaps are stored in the same bank of VRAM; each starts on a page boundary and takes nine and a half pages of VRAM. A third non-screen bitmap is created in nine and a half pages of VRAM. All the bitmaps reside in the same VRAM bank.

- 83 -

Now if you want to project moving cels on a static background--say, for example, crawling centipedes on a background of mushrooms--you store the mushroom background in the third bitmap. You then use
5 a SPORT transfer to copy the mushroom background to the non-displayed screen in the screen group, which presents a clean background. You then project the centipede cels where they should be for that particular frame. When the screens are swapped for
10 the next frame, you use SPORT to copy the clean background into the second screen, which is no longer displayed, and then project the centipede cels in a new position for the next frame. Each SPORT transfer removes projected cel images from the background so
15 they won't linger into a later frame.

Because the SPORT bus is a device, all SPORT calls require an IOREq to communicate to the SPORT device. The graphics folio provides a convenience call to create a special IOREq for that purpose, which
20 you can use in SPORT calls.

Creating an IOREq for the Sport Device

To create an IOREq to use with the SPORT device, use this call:

```
Item GetVRAMIOReq( void )
```

25 This call requires no argument and, when executed, creates an IOREq item for use with the SPORT bus. It returns the item number of that IOREq, which you should store for other SPORT calls. If unsuccessful, it returns a negative value (an error
30 code).

Copying VRAM Pages

If your bitmaps are set up to fit within a known set of VRAM pages, you can use this call to copy the

- 84 -

range of pages containing one bitmap into a second range of pages containing another bitmap:

```
Err CopyVRAMPages( item ioreq, void *dest, void
*src, uint32 numPages, uint32 mask )
```

5 The call accepts the item number of the SPORT IOREq, a pointer to the beginning address of the destination bitmap, a pointer to the beginning address of the destination bitmap, and the number of VRAM pages you wish to copy from the source to the
10 destination. It also accepts a 32-bit mask.

When CopyVRAMPages() executes, it waits until the next vertical blank to read the specified number of VRAM pages starting at the source address, and then copies those pages into the same number of VRAM pages
15 starting at the destination address. The 32-bit mask determines which pixels within the source are copied; it provides a pattern of 32 ones and zeros that is repeated and applied consecutively to rows of pixels in the source pages. Only pixels coinciding with a
20 one in the mask are copied to the destination pages. Pixels coinciding with a zero in the mask aren't copied.

Note that the source and destination pointers you use will probably fall within a VRAM page and not
25 directly on a page border. If so, CopyVRAMPages() automatically finds the starting page addresses of the pages you point to, and uses those addresses for copying VRAM pages.

Cloning a Single VRAM Page

30 It is useful sometimes to be able to clone a single VRAM page to many different destination pages. If, for example, a background bitmap contains a repeated pattern, there's no need to use many pages to store it--a single page can store the pattern, and it

- 85 -

can be duplicated as many times as necessary to fill a full bitmap. To clone a single page, use this call:

```
Err CloneVRAMPages( Item ioreq, void *dest, void  
*src, uint32 numPages, uint32 mask )
```

5 Like CopyVRAMPages(), it accepts an ioreq item number and pointers to source and destination VRAM addresses (usually the beginnings of bitmaps). It also accepts the number of destination pages to which the single source page is cloned, and a 32-bit mask.

10 When CloneVRAMPages() executes, it waits for the next vertical blank to read the specified source VRAM page, apply the 32-bit mask to it, and then copy the results as many times as necessary to fill all the specified destination VRAM pages.

15 **Setting VRAM Pages to a Single Color or Pattern**

If a bitmap background is all one color, you can save quite a bit of VRAM by setting a single color value instead of creating a full backup bitmap or VRAM page. You then use FlashWrite to copy that value into 20 full pages of VRAM with this call:

```
Err SetVRAMPages( Item ioreq, void *dest, int32  
value, int32 numpages, int32 mask )
```

The call accepts an ioreq item number. It also accepts a pointer to a VRAM destination and the number 25 of pages, starting at that destination, to which it will copy the color value. It accepts a 32-bit color value that is the 15-bit 3DO RGB color value with a sixteenth high-order bit of zero added, then duplicated to fill 32 bits. It also accepts a 32-bit 30 mask that works here just as it does in the SPORT calls.

When SetVRAMPages() executes, it waits until the next vertical blank, and then copies the specified

- 86 -

color value into the specified VRAM pages using the copy mask to determine which pixels in the source pages get the copied color value and which pixels do not.

5 To create the color value used with SetVRAMPages(), use this call:

```
int32 MakeRGB15Pair( red, green, blue )
```

It accepts a red, green, and blue value, combines the low five bits of each value, to create a single
10 15-bit RGB value, then duplicates it to create a 32-bit color value accepted by SetVRAMPages(). It returns the 32-bit color value.

Deferred SPORT Calls

Two of the last SPORT calls--CopyVRAMPages() and
15 CloneVRAMPages()--all put the calling task in wait state while they execute, and only return the task to active state once the SPORT device has processed the IOReq and completed the operation. If you'd like to perform the same operations without waiting for the
20 operation to complete (for asynchronous SPORT I/O), you can use "deferred" versions of the same calls:

```
Err CopyVRAMPagesDefer( Item ioreq, void *dest,  
void  
*src, uint32 numPages, uint32 mask )
```

```
25 Err CloneVRAMPagesDefer( Item ioreq, void *dest,  
void *src, uint32 numPages, uint32 mask )
```

```
Err SetVRAMPagesDefer( Item ioreq, void *dest,  
int32  
value, int 32 numpages, int32 mask )
```

30 These calls all accept the same arguments as their nondeferred counterparts, but don't put the calling task in wait state while they execute, so the task is free to continue execution while the SPORT

- 87 -

device reads the IOReq and performs the requested operation.

(Note the SetVRAMPages() doesn't put its calling task in wait state, so it executes exactly the same as 5 SetVRAMPagesDefer(), which is included only to make a complete set of deferred SPORT calls.

DISPLAY TIMING CALLS

If you have other task activities you want to coordinate with the frame display, you can use the 10 timer device to inform the task when a vertical blank occurs. The task can enter wait state until it receives notice of the vertical blank, or it can continue while it waits.

Getting a VBL IOReq

15 To use VBL timing calls, a task must first have an IOReq to communicate with the timer. To get one, use this convenience call:

```
Item GetVBLIOReq( void )
```

It accepts no arguments, and when it executes, it 20 creates an IOReq for the timer. It returns the item number of that IOReq if successful, or a negative value (an error code) if unsuccessful. Save the item number for use with the VBL timing calls.

Waiting For a VBL Frame

25 Once a task has a VBL IOReq, it can call on the timer to wait for a vertical blank. To do so, it uses this call:

```
Err WaitVBL( Item ioreq, uint32 numfields )
```

It accepts the item number of the VBL IOReq and 30 the number of vertical blank fields the task should wait before becoming active again. It returns a zero

- 88 -

if successful, and a negative value (an error code) if unsuccessful.

To allow a task to continue execution while the timer processes the IOReq sent to it, use this call:

5 Err WaitVBLDefer(Item ioreq, uint32 numfields)

It accepts the same arguments as WaitVBL(), but--when executed--allows the task to continue execution while the IOReq is outstanding. If the task wants to be notified of the timing call's completion, it should
10 use the WaitIO() call.

CONTROLLING PIXEL INTERPOLATION

The display generator, in its default state, practices full pixel interpolation for all 320x240 pixels it receives from a screen. If you'd like to
15 turn off interpolation for the "crispy pixels" look within a screen, you can use these two calls:

int32 DisableHAVG(Item screenItem)

int32 DisableVAVG(Item screenItem)

The first call disables horizontal interpolation
20 for the specified screen; the second call disables vertical interpolation for the specified screen. If either call is successful, it returns a zero. If unsuccessful, it returns a negative number (an error code).

25 To turn interpolation back on, use these two calls:

int32 EnableHAVG(Item screenItem)

int32 EnableVAVG(Item screenItem)

The first call enables horizontal interpolation
30 for the specified screen; the second call enables vertical interpolation for the specified screen. If either call is successful, it returns a zero. If unsuccessful, it returns a negative number (an error code).

- 89 -

PRIMARY DATA STRUCTURES

The Graphics Context (GrafCon) Data Structure

```
    /* Graphics Context structure */
    typedef struct GrafCon
5      {
        Node gc;
        Color gc_FGPen;
        Color gc_BGPen;
        Coord gc_PenX;
        Coord gc_PenY;
        ulong gc_Flags;
    } GrafCon;
```

The Rect Data Structure

```
    typedef struct Rect
15      {
        Coord rect_XLeft;
        Coord rect_YTop;
        Coord rect_XRight;
        Coord rect_YBottom;
    } Rect;
```

PROCEDURE CALLS

The following graphics folio calls control bitmaps, screens, and the display generator. They also write to bitmaps and frame buffers.

25 Screen Calls

```
    Item CreateScreenGroup( item *screenItemArray,
                           TagArg *tagArgs )

    int32 AddScreenGroup( Item screenGroup, TagArg
                           *targs )

30    int32 DisplayScreen( Item ScreenItem0, Item
                           ScreenItem1 )

    int32 MoveScreenGroup( Item screenGroup, Coord x,
                           Coord y, level )

    int32 RemoveScreenGroup( Item screenGroup )
```

35 VDL Calls

```
    int32 SubmitVDL( VDLEntry *vdlDataPtr )
```

- 90 -

```
long ModifyVDL( item IVDL, long linenumber, long
    *Targs )
```

```
int32 Set VDL( Item screenItem, Item vdlItem )
```

Screen Color Calls

```
5      int32 MakeCLUTColorEntry( index, red, green, blue
        )

        int32 MakeCLUTRedEntry( index, red )
        int32 MakeCLUTGreenEntry( index, blue )
        int32 Make CLUTBlueEntry( index, blue )

10     int32 SetScreenColor( Item screenItem, int32
        colorEntry )

        int32 SetScreenColors( Item screenItem, int32
        *entries, int32 count )

        RGB888 ReadScreenColor( ulong index )

15     int32 ResetScreenColors( Item screenItem )
```

Drawing Calls

```
void SetFGPen( GrafCon *grafcon, Color color )
void SetBGPen( GrafCon *grafcon, Color color )
int32 MakeRGB15( red, green, blue )

20     void MoveTo( GrafCon *grafcon, Coord x, Coord y
        )

        Item LocateBitmap( Item ScreenItem, long
        bitmapnumber )

        int32 WritePixel( Item bitmapItem, GrafCon
25     *grafcon,
        Coord x, Coord y )

        void DrawTo( Item bitmapItem, GrafCon *grafcon,
        Coord x, Coord y )

        void FillRect( Item bitmapItem, GrafCon *grafcon,
30     Coord x, Coord y )
```

- 91 -

```
Color ReadPixel( Item bitmapItem, GrafCon
*grafcon,
    Coord x, Coord Y )

void *GetPixelAddress( Item screenItem, Coord x,
5           Coord y )
```

Text Calls

```
void SetCurrentFont( Font *font )

void ResetCurrentFont( void )

Font *GetCurrentFont( void )

10      int32 DrawChar( GrafCon *gcon, Item bitmapItem,
                      uint32 character )

int32 DrawText8( GrafCon *gcon, item bitmapItem,
                 uint8 *text )
```

Clipping Calls

```
15      int32 SetClipHeight( Item bitmapItem, ulong
                           clipHeight )

int32 SetClipWidth( Item bitmapItem, ulong
                    clipWidth )

int32 SetClipOrigin( Item bitmapItem, Coord x,
20           Coord y )
```

Bitmap Copying Calls

```
void CopyVRAMPages( void *dest, void *src, ulong
                     numPages, ulong mask )

void CloneVRAMPages( void *dest, void *src, ulong
                     numPages, ulong mask )

25      void SetVRAMPages( void *dest, ulong value, ulong
                           numPages, ulong mask )

int32 MakeRGB15Pair( red, green, blue )
```

SlipStream and GenLock Calls

```
30      Display Timing Calls
          void WaitVBL()
```

- 92 -

Interpolation Calls

```
int32 DisableHAVG( Item screenItem )
int32 DisableVAVG( Item screenItem )
int32 EnableHAVG( Item screenItem )
5    int32 EnableVAVG( Item screenItem )
```

Source-Code Section

NOTICE: The below C language source code listings
are subject to copyright claims with the exception of
10 the waiver provided in the initial section of this
document entitled "2a. Copyright Claims to Disclosed
Code".

By way of introduction, the dot-h (.h) files are
C language include files. The CreateScreenGroup()
15 function creates a data structure called a screen
group. A screen group is comprised of plural screens
each having an item number attached to it. Each
screen has one VDL and one or more bitmaps associated
to it. A VDL includes a pointer to an image buffer
20 that is to be displayed. A bitmap includes an
independent pointer which is initially set to point to
the same image buffer as the corresponding VDL. The
bitmap pointer, together with height and width
variables of the bitmap, defines the area into which
25 the spryte engines will draw. The function
ProofVDLEntry() proofs submitted, VDL's and returns an
error code if there is a problem. The
CreateScreenGroup() function links through an
interface to another function
30 internalCreateScreenGroup() which then links to

- 93 -

realCreateScreenGroup to generate the VDL for each screen. Corresponding bitmaps are generated by internalCreateBitmap(). The function internalCreateGrafItem() links the item numbers of the
5 VDL and bitmaps to the item number of a common screen.

//
//
//
//
10 //
//
//
//
//
15 //

```
*****
*
* Opera Hardware Definitions Include File
*
5 * Copyright (C) 1993, New Technologies Group, Inc.
* Confidential and Proprietary - All Rights Reserved
*
* This file works with any tab space from 1 to 8.
*
10 ****
#ifndef __HARDWARE_H
#define __HARDWARE_H

/* === VDL DMA control === */
/* Bit fields 0xF8000000 are reserved */
15 #define VDL_640SC          0x04000000
#define VDL_DISPMOD_MASK     0x03800000
#define VDL_SLIPEN           0x00400000
#define VDL_ENVIDDMA         0x00200000
#define VDL_SLIPCOMMSEL      0x00100000
20 #define VDL_480RES          0x00080000
#define VDL_RELSEL           0x00040000
#define VDL_PREVSEL          0x00020000
#define VDL_LDCUR             0x00010000
#define VDL_LDPREV            0x00008000
25 #define VDL_LEN_MASK        0x00007E00
#define VDL_LINE_MASK         0x000001FF
#define VDL_LINE_SHIFT        0
#define VDL_LEN_SHIFT          9
#define VDL_LEN_PREFETCH      4

30 /* VDL_DISPMOD_MASK definitions */
#define VDL_DISPMOD_320        0x00000000
#define VDL_DISPMOD_384        0x00800000
#define VDL_DISPMOD_512        0x01000000
#define VDL_DISPMOD_640        0x01800000
35 #define VDL_DISPMOD_1024      0x02000000
#define VDL_DISPMOD_res5       0x02800000
#define VDL_DISPMOD_res6       0x03000000
#define VDL_DISPMOD_res7       0x03800000

/* === VDL Palette data === */
40 #define VDL_CONTROL          0x80000000
#define VDL_RGBCTL_MASK        0x60000000
#define VDL_PEN_MASK            0x1F000000
```

- 95 -

```
#define VDL_R_MASK          0x00FF0000
#define VDL_G_MASK          0x0000FF00
#define VDL_B_MASK          0x000000FF
#define VDL_B_SHIFT          0
5   #define VDL_G_SHIFT          8
#define VDL_R_SHIFT          16
#define VDL_PEN_SHIFT         24
#define VDL_RGBSEL_SHIFT      29

/* VDL_RGBCTL_MASK definitions */
10  #define VDL_FULLRGB          0x00000000
#define VDL_READONLY          0x60000000
#define VDL_GREENONLY          0x40000000
#define VDL_BLUEONLY          0x20000000

/* = = = VDL display control word = = = */
15  #define VDL_DISPCTRL          0xC0000000
#define VDL_BACKGROUND          0x20000000
#define VDL_NULLAMY            0x10000000
#define VDL_PALSEL              0x08000000
#define VDL_S640SEL              0x04000000
20  #define VDL_CLUTBYPASSEN        0x02000000
#define VDL_SLPDCEL              0x01000000
#define VDL_FORCETRANS           0x00800000
#define VDL_BACKTRANS             0x00400000
#define VDL_WINSWAPHV             0x00200000
25  #define VDL_WINVSUB_MASK        0x00180000
#define VDL_WINHSUB_MASK         0x00060000
#define VDL_WINBLSB_MASK          0x00018000
#define VDL_WINVINTEN             0x00004000
#define VDL_WINHINTEN             0x00002000
30  #define VDL_RANDOMEN            0x00001000
#define VDL_WINREPEN              0x00000800
#define VDL_SWAPHV                0x00000400
#define VDL_VSUB_MASK              0x00000300
#define VDL_HSUB_MASK              0x000000C0
35  #define VDL_BLSB_MASK              0x00000030
#define VDL_VINTEN                0x00000008
#define VDL_HINTEN                 0x00000004
#define VDL_COLORSONLY             0x00000002
#define VDL_ONEVINTDIS             0x00000001

40  /* VDL_BLSB_MASK definitions */
#define VDL_BLSB_NOP                0x00000030
#define VDL_BLSB_BLUE                 0x00000020
```

- 96 -

```

#define VDL_BLSB_GREEN          0x00000010
#define VDL_BLSB_ZERO           0x00000000

/* VDL_HSUB_MASK definitions */
#define VDL_HSUB_NOP            0x000000C0
5   #define VDL_HSUB_FRAME        0x00000080
#define VDL_HSUB_ONE             0x00000040
#define VDL_HSUB_ZERO            0x00000000

/* VDL_VSUB_MASK definitions */
#define VDL_VSUB_NOP             0x00000300
10  #define VDL_VSUB_FRAME         0x00000200
#define VDL_VSUB_ONE              0x00000100
#define VDL_VSUB_ZERO             0x00000000

/* VDL_WBLSB_MASK definitions */
#define VDL_WINBLSB_NOP          0x00018000
15  #define VDL_WINBLSB_BLUE         0x00010000
#define VDL_WINBLSB_GREEN         0x00008000
#define VDL_WINBLSB_ZERO          0x00000000

/* VDL_HSUB_MASK definitions */
#define VDL_WINHSUB_NOP           0x00060000
20  #define VDL_WINHSUB_FRAME         0x00040000
#define VDL_WINHSUB_ONE            0x00020000
#define VDL_WINHSUB_ZERO           0x00000000

/* VDL_VSUB_MASK definitions */
#define VDL_WINVSUB_NOP           0x00180000
25  #define VDL_WINVSUB_FRAME         0x00100000
#define VDL_WINVSUB_ONE            0x00080000
#define VDL_WINVSUB_ZERO           0x00000000

/* === AMY control word === */
#define VDL_AMYCTRL 0x80000000

30  /* === Special VDL 'NOP' === */
#define VDL_NOP      0xE1000000
#define VDL_NULLVDL  VDL_NOP
#define VDL_AMY_NOP  VDL_AMYCTRL+0
#define VDL_AMYNULL VDL_AMY_NOP

35  /* === CCB control word flags === */
#define CCB_
#define CCB_

```

- 97 -

```
#define CCB_
#define CCB_
#define CCB_
#define CCB_
5 #define CCB_
#define CCB_
#define CCB_
#define CCB_
#define CCB_
10 #define CCB_
#define CCB_
#define CCB_
```

/* === CECONTROL flags === */

```
15 #define B15POS_MASK 0xC0000000
#define B0POS_MASK 0x30000000
#define SWAPHV 0x08000000
#define ASCALL 0x04000000
#define CECONTROL_u25 0x02000000
#define CFBDSSUB 0x01000000
20 #define CFBDLSB_MASK 0x00C00000
#define PDCLSB_MASK 0x00300000
```

#define B15POS_SHIFT 30
#define B0POS_SHIFT 28
#define CFBD_SHIFT 22
25 #define PDCLSB_SHIFT 20

/* B15POS_MASK definitions */
#define B15POS_0 0x00000000
#define B15POS_1 0x40000000
#define B15POS_PDC 0xC0000000

30 /* B0POS_MASK definitions */
#define B0POS_0 0x00000000
#define B0POS_1 0x10000000
#define B0POS_PPMP 0x20000000
#define B0POS_PDC 0x30000000

35 /* CFBDLSB_MASK definitions */
#define CFBDLSB_0 0x00000000
#define CFBDLSB_CFBDO 0x00400000
#define CFBDLSB_CFBD4 0x00800000
#define CFBDLSB_CFBD5 0x00C00000

- 98 -

```

/* PDCLSB_MASK definitions */
#define PDCLSB_0    0x00000000
#define PDCLSB_PDC0 0x00100000
#define PDCLSB_PDC4 0x00200000
5   #define PDCLSB_PDC5 0x00300000

/* === Packed cel data control tokens === */
#define PACK_EOL      0x00000000
#define PACK_LITERAL   0x00000001
#define PACK_TRANSPARENT 0x00000002
10  #define PACK_PACKED 0x00000003

/* === JOYSTICK/JOYSTICK1 flags === */
#define JOYSTART
#define JOYFIREC
#define JOYFIREA
15  #define JOYFIREB
#define JOYDOWN
#define JOYUP
#define JOYRIGHT
#define JOYLEFT
20  #define JOYSELECT JOYFIREC
#define JOYMOVE   (JOYLEFT + JOYRIGHT + JOYUP + JOYDOWN)
#define JOYBUTTONS
                           (JOYFIREA + JOYFIREB + JOYFIREC + JOYSTART)

/* === Finally, a kernel call that uses the hardware (?) === */
25  uint32 __swi(KERNELSWI + 17) ReadHardwareRandomNumber(void);
#endif /* of #ifdef __HARDWARE_H */

#define RMOD_160      (G2_RMOD128 | G1_RMOD32)
#define RMOD_256      (G1_RMOD256)
#define RMOD_320      (G1_RMOD256 | G2_RMOD64)
30  #define RMOD_384      (G1_RMOD256 | G2_RMOD128)
#define RMOD_512      (G1_RMOD512)
#define RMOD_576      (G1_RMOD512 | G2_RMOD64)
#define RMOD_640      (G1_RMOD512 | G2_RMOD128)
#define RMOD_1024     (G1_RMOD1024)
35  #define RMOD_1056     (G2_RMOD1024 | G1_RMOD32)
#define RMOD_1088     (G1_RMOD1024 | G2_RMOD64)
#define RMOD_1152     (G1_RMOD1024 | G2_RMOD128)
#define RMOD_1280     (G2_RMOD1024 | G1_RMOD256)
#define RMOD_1536     (G2_RMOD1024 | G1_RMOD512)
40  #define RMOD_2048     (G1_RMOD1024 | G2_RMOD1024)

```

- 99 -

```
#define WMOD_32      (G1_WMOD32)
#define WMOD_64      (G2_WMOD64)
#define WMOD_96      (G2_WMOD64 | G1_WMOD32)
#define WMOD_128     (G2_WMOD128)
5   #define WMOD_160     (G2_WMOD128 | G1_WMOD32)
#define WMOD_256     (G1_WMOD256)
#define WMOD_320     (G1_WMOD256 | G2_WMOD64)
#define WMOD_384     (G1_WMOD256 | G2_WMOD128)
#define WMOD_512     (G1_WMOD512)
10  #define WMOD_576     (G1_WMOD512 | G2_WMOD64)
#define WMOD_640     (G1_WMOD512 | G2_WMOD128)
#define WMOD_1024    (G1_WMOD1024)
#define WMOD_1056    (G2_WMOD1024 | G1_WMOD32)
#define WMOD_1088    (G1_WMOD1024 | G2_WMOD64)
15  #define WMOD_1152    (G1_WMOD1024 | G2_WMOD128)
#define WMOD_1280    (G2_WMOD1024 | G1_WMOD256)
#define WMOD_1536    (G2_WMOD1024 | G1_WMOD512)
#define WMOD_2048    (G1_WMOD1024 | G2_WMOD1024)

/* === REGCTL1 === */
20  #define REG_XCLIP_MASK 0x000007FF
#define REG_YCLIP_MASK 0x07FF0000
#define REG_XCLIP_SHIFT 0
#define REG_YCLIP_SHIFT 16

/* === VCNT === */
25  #define VCNT_MASK    0x0000007FF
#define VCNT_FIELD   0x000000800
#define VCNT_SHIFT    0
#define VCNT_FIELD_SHIFT 11

/* === REGCTL0 === */
30  #define G1_RMOD_MASK    0x0000000F
#define G2_RMOD_MASK    0x0000000F0
#define G1_WMOD_MASK    0x00000F00
#define G2_WMOD_MASK    0x0000F000
#define RMOD_MASK      (G1_RMOD_MASK|G2_RMOD_MASK)
35  #define WMOD_MASK      (G1_WMOD_MASK|G2_WMOD_MASK)
#define RMOD_SHIFT     0
#define WMOD_SHIFT     8
#define G1_RMOD32      0x00000001
#define G1_RMOD512     0x00000002
40  #define G1_RMOD256    0x00000004
#define G1_RMOD1024   0x00000008
#define G2_RMOD64      0x00000010
```

- 100 -

```
#define G2_RMOD128      0x00000020
#define G2_RMODu6        0x00000040
#define G2_RMOD1024      0x00000080
#define G1_WMOD32        0x00000100
5   #define G1_WMOD512      0x00000200
#define G1_WMOD256        0x00000400
#define G1_WMOD1024      0x00000800
#define G2_WMOD64        0x00001000
#define G2_WMOD128       0x00002000
10  #define G2_WMODuE      0x00004000
#define G2_WMOD1024      0x00008000

#define RMOD_32          (G1_RMOD32)
#define RMOD_64          (G2_RMOD64)
#define RMOD_96          (G2_RMOD64 | G1_RMOD32)
15  #define RMOD_128         (G2_RMOD128)

#pragma force_top_level
#pragma include_only_once

/*****
* Graphics Include File
* 
20   * Copyright (C) 1993, New Technologies Group, Inc.
* 
* The contents of this file were designed with any tab stops from 1
* to 8
25   * *****/
#ifndef __GRAPHICS_H
#define __GRAPHICS_H

#include "types.h"
#include "nodes.h"
30   #include "folio.h"
#include "item.h"
#include "list.h"
#include "operror.h"
#include "timer.h"
35   #include "filesystem.h"
#include "filesystemdefs.h"
#include "filefunctions.h"
#include "filestream.h"
#include "filestreamfunctions.h"
40   #include "hardware.h"
```

- 101 -

```

/* === Constants ===== */
/* Hard coded numbers for the graphics folio SWI functions */
#define GRAPHICSFOLIO      2
#define GRAFSWI           (GRAPHICSFOLIO<<16)

5   /* These represent the value one (1) in various number formats.
     * For example, ONE_12_20 is the value of 1 in fixed decimal
     * format of 12 bits integer, 20 bits fraction */
#define ONE_12_20 (1<<20)
#define ONE_16_16 (1<<16)

10  /* === Some typical PPMP modes === */
#define PPMP_MODE_NORMAL 0x01F40L
#define PPMP_MODE_AVERAGE 0x01F81L

15  /* When setting up your own VDL, this constant defines a
     * reasonable starting value for your display control word
     * The display control word in the system's pre-display VDL uses
     * this constant, so the values here are what your screen will inherit
     * unless (until) you specify your own display control word.
     */
#define DEFAULT_DISPCTRL (VDL_DISPCTRL\
20          | VDL_HINTEN | VDL_VINTEN |\
          | VDL_BLSB_BLUE | VDL_HSUB_ZERO | VDL_VSUB_ZERO |\
          | VDL_WINBLSB_BLUE | VDL_WINHSUB_ZERO |\
          | VDL_WINVSB_ZERO |)

25  /* These are the types of VDL's that can exist in the system */
#define VDLTYPE_FULL      1
#define VDLTYPE_COLOR     2
#define VDLTYPE_ADDRESS   3
#define VDLTYPE_SIMPLE    4
#define VDLTYPE_DYNAMIC   5

30  /* These are the type arguments for the tag args that can be used
     * to create a screen group. */
#define CSG_TAG_DONE          0
#define CSG_TAG_DISPLAYHEIGHT 1
#define CSG_TAG_SCREENCOUNT   2
35  #define CSG_TAG_SCREENHEIGHT 3
#define CSG_TAG_BITMAPCOUNT   4
#define CSG_TAG_BITMAPWIDTH_ARRAY 5
#define CSG_TAG_BITMAPHEIGHT_ARRAY 6
#define CSG_TAG_BITMAPBUF_ARRAY 7
40  #define CSG_TAG_VDLTYPE     8

```

- 102 -

```

#define CSG_TAG_VDLPTR_ARRAY          9
#define CSG_TAG_VDLLENGTH_ARRAY      10 /* JCR */
#define CSG_TAG_SPORTBITS            11

/* These are the type arguments for the tag args that can be used
5   *to create a bitmap. */
#define CBM_TAG_DONE                 0
#define CBM_TAG_WIDTH                11
#define CBM_TAG_HEIGHT               12
#define CBM_TAG_BUFFER               13
10  #define CBM_TAG_CLIPWIDTH          14
#define CBM_TAG_CLIPHEIGHT           15
#define CBM_TAG_CLIPX                16
#define CBM_TAG_CLIPY                17
#define CBM_TAG_WATCHDOGCTR         18
15  #define CBM_TAG_CECONTROL          19

/* NOTE: THESE OFFSETS MUST CORROSPOND TO
SPORTCmdTable IN sportdev.c */
#define SPORTCMD_CLONE              4
#define SPORTCMD_COPY                5
20  #define FLASHWRITE_CMD             6

/* === Node and Item type numbers for graphics folio == */
#define NODE_GRAPHICS                2
/* These are the graphics folio's item types */
#define TYPE_SCREENGROUP              1
25  #define TYPE_SCREEN                  2
#define TYPE_BITMAP                   3
#define TYPE_VDL                      4
/* The default CE watch dog time out vertical blank counter */
#define WATCHDOG_DEFAULT             1000000
30  /* The default value in the Bitmap structure CEControl register */
#define CECONTROL_DEFAULT            (B15POS_PDC|B0POS_PPMP
                                         |CFBDSUB|CFBDLSB_CFBDO|PDCLSB_PDC0)

/* === Macros ===== */
/* This macro allows you to turn the absolute address of an object
35   * into the sort of relative address needed by the cel engine. The
   * first argument is the absolute address of the field to receive the
   * relative address, and the second argument is the absolute
   * address of the object to be referenced.
   * For instance, to create a relative pointer to a "next cel" you
40   * would use these arguments:
   *     MakeCCBRelative( &cel->ccb_NextPtr, &NextCel );

```

```

        * To make sure your cel indicates it has a relative pointer to the
        * next cel, you might want to explicitly clear the control flag:
        *     ClearFlag( cel->ccb_Flags, CCB_NPABS );
        */
5    #define MakeCCBRelative(field,linkobject)
                    ((int32)(linkobject)-(int32)(field)-4)
#define MakeRGB15(a,b,c) (((a)<<10)|((b)<<5)|(c))
#define MakeRGB15Pair(a,b,c) (MakeRGB15(a,b,c)*0x00010001)
#define MakeCLUTColorEntry(index,r,g,b)
10   (((uint32)(index)<<24)|VDL_FULLSCREEN\
        |((uint32)(r)<<16)|((uint32)(g)<<8)|((uint32)(b))))
#define MakeCLUTRedEntry(index,r)
        (((uint32)(index)<<24)|VDL_READONLY\
        |((uint32)(r)<<16)))
15   #define MakeCLUTGreenEntry(index,g)
        (((uint32)(index)<<24)|VDL_GREENONLY\
        |((uint32)(g)<<8)))
#define MakeCLUTBlueEntry(index,b)
        (((uint32)(index)<<24)|VDL_BLUEONLY\
20   |((uint32)(b)<<0)))
#define MakeCLUTBackgroundEntry(r,g,b)
        ((VDL_DISPCTRL|VDL_BACKGROUND\
        |((uint32)(r)<<16)|((uint32)(g)<<8)|((uint32)(b))))
//#define WaitVBLCount(n) {int32 i; for(i=(n);i>0;i--) WaitVBL();}
25   //#define WaitVBLNumber(n) {while(GrafBase->gf_VBLNumber<n)
                    WaitVBL();}

/* === RJ's Idiosyncracies === */
#define NOT !
#define FOREVER for(;;)
30   #define SetFlag(v,f) ((v)|=(f))
#define ClearFlag(v,f) ((v)&=~(f))
#define FlagIsSet(v,f) ((bool)((v)&(f))!=0)
#define FlagIsClear(v,f) ((bool)((v)&(f))==0)

/* ===== Data Structures ===== */
35   typedef int32 VDLEntry;
typedef int32 Color;
typedef int32 Coord;
typedef int32 RGB888;
typedef ubyte CharMap;

40   /* temporary definition of cel data structure */
typedef uint32 CelData[];

```

- 104 -

```
/* Here's the new font data structures */
typedef struct FontEntry
{
    Node    ft;
    int32   ft_CharValue;
    int32   ft_Width;
    CelData *ft_Image;
    int32   ft_ImageByteCount;
    struct FontEntry *ft_LesserBranch;
    struct FontEntry *ft_GreaterBranch;
} FontEntry;

typedef struct ScreenGroup {
    ItemNode sg;

15     /* display location, 0 == top of screen */
    int32 sg_Y;

    /* total height of each screen */
    int32 sg_ScreenHeight;
20     /* display height of each screen (can be less than the screen's
        * actual height)
        */
    int32 sg_DisplayHeight;

25     /* list of tasks that have shared access to this ScreenGroup */
    List sg_SharedList;

    /* Flag verifying that user has called AddScreenGroup() */
30     /* Just a temp solution for now (4-21-93) */
    int32 sg_Add_SG_Called;
    List sg_ScreenList;
} ScreenGroup;

35     typedef struct Bitmap {
        ItemNode bm;
        ubyte *bm_Buffer;

        int32 bm_Width;
        int32 bm_Height;
40     int32 bm_VerticalOffset;
        int32 bm_Flags;
        int32 bm_ClipWidth;
        int32 bm_ClipHeight;
```

```
int32 bm_ClipX;
int32 bm_ClipY;
int32 bm_WatchDogCtr; /* JCR */
int32 bm_SysMalloc; /* If set, CreateScreenGroup MALLOCED for
5                                bm. JCR */

/* List of tasks that have share access to this Bitmap */
List bm_SharedList;

10   int32 bm_CEControl;
    int32 bm_REGCTL0;
    int32 bm_REGCTL1;
    int32 bm_REGCTL2;
    int32 bm_REGCTL3;
15 } Bitmap;

/* VDLVDL */
typedef struct VDL
{
    ItemNode vdl; /* link VDL's in screen lists */
    struct Screen *vdl_ScreenPtr;
    VDLEntry *vdl_DataPtr; /* addr of concatenation of
20                                VDLEntries */
    int32 vdl_Type;
    int32 vdl_DataSize; /* length of concat */
25 } VDL;
/* JCR */
typedef struct Screen
{
    ItemNode scr;
    ScreenGroup *scr_ScreenGroupPtr;
    VDL *scr_VDLPtr;
    Item scr_VDLItem; /* Item # for above VDL */
    int32 scr_VDLType;
    int32 scr_BitmapCount;
30
    List scr_BitmapList;
    List scr_SharedList;
    Bitmap *scr_TempBitmap;
35 } Screen;

40 typedef struct BitmapInfo
{
    Item bi_Item;
    Bitmap *bi_Bitmap;
    ubyte *bi_Buffer;
```

- 106 -

```
    } BitmapInfo;
/* The ScreenInfo structure contains critical information about a
 * screen and all its associated data structures.
 *
5   * The ScreenInfo ends with an instance of the BitmapInfo
 * structure.
 * In actuality, there can be any number of BitmapInfo structures at
 * the end of the ScreenInfo structure. In the simple case, which
 * almost everyone will use, a screen will be comprised of a single
10  * bitmap.
 * To simplify references to the ScreenInfo fields, the ScreenInfo
 * structure is defined as having a single instance of a BitmapInfo
 * structure. Furthermore, to simplify allocation of and referencing
 * to ScreenInfo structures with more than a single bitmap, the
15  * ScreenInfo2 and ScreenInfo3 structures are defined to describe
 * screens that have two and three bitmaps. These are defined for
 * your convenience.
 *
 * The InitScreenInfo() call presumes that your ScreenInfo argument
20  * points to a ScreenInfo structure with the correct number of
 * BitmapInfo fields at the end of it.
 *
 * Hmm:
 * ScreenInfo ScreenInfos[2];
25  * ScreenInfo *ScreenInfoPtrs[2] = {&ScreenInfos[0],
 * &ScreenInfos[1]};
 * CreateScreenGroup( ScreenInfoPtrs, TagArgs );
 * DrawCels( ScreenInfos[ScreenSelect].si_BitmapInfo.bi_Item,
 * &Cel );
30  * DisplayScreen( ScreenInfos[ScreenSelect].si_Item, 0 );
 * ScreenSelect = 1 - ScreenSelect;
 */
typedef struct ScreenInfo
{
35      Item      si_Item;
      Screen    *si_Screen;
      BitmapInfo si_BitmapInfo;
} ScreenInfo;

40  typedef struct Point
{
      Coord pt_X;
      Coord pt_Y;
} Point;
```

```
typedef struct Rect
{
    Coord rect_XLeft;
    Coord rect_YTop;
    Coord rect_XRight;
    Coord rect_YBottom;
} Rect;

/* Graphics Context structure */
typedef struct GrafCon
{
    Node gc;
    Color gc_FGPen;
    Color gc_BGPen;
    Coord gc_PenX;
    Coord gc_PenY;
    uint32 gc_Flags;
} GrafCon;

/* temporary definition of cel control block */
typedef struct CCB
{
    uint32 ccb_Flags;
    struct CCB *ccb_NextPtr;
    CelData *ccb_SourcePtr;
    void *ccb_PLUTPtr;
    Coord ccb_XPos;
    Coord ccb_YPos;
    int32 ccb_HDX;
    int32 ccb_HDY;
    int32 ccb_VDX;
    int32 ccb_VDY;
    int32 ccb_HDDX;
    int32 ccb_HDDY;
    uint32 ccb_PIXC;
    uint32 ccb_PRE0;
    uint32 ccb_PRE1;
    /* These are special fields, tacked on to support some of the
     * rendering functions.
     */
    int32 ccb_Width;
    int32 ccb_Height;
} CCB;

/* These are temporary definitions of the data structures the text
```

- 108 -

```
* rendering routines will require. All of this is probably going to
* change dramatically when the real stuff comes online
*/
5 /* The FontChar structure defines the image for a single character
 * The text value of the character is defined with an int32 to allow
 * either 8-bit or 16-bit text character definitions.
 */
typedef struct FontChar
{
10     uint32 fc_CharValue;
     uint8 fc_Width;
     CelData *fc_Image;
} FontChar;

/* The Font definition provides a font to be used with the text
 * rendering routines. It defines a mapping from text characters to
 * their images by pointing to an array of FontChar definitions. It
 * also allows the programmer to control the appearance of the
 * rendered text imagery by providing for a CCB to be used when
 * printing the characters, allowing the programmer to control both
20 * the CCB's Flags field and the PPMP value.
*/
* The PPMP value will come from the GrafCon supplied to the
* DrawChar() call, as soon as I define a PPMP field in the GrafCon.
*/
25 typedef struct Font
{
    uint8 font_Height;
    uint8 font_Flags;
    CCB *font_CCB;

30     /* The font_FontEntries field is significant only with
        RAM-resident fonts */
    FontEntry *font_FontEntries;
} Font;

/* === font_Flags definitions === */
35 #define FONT_ASCII          0x01 /* This is an ASCII font */
#define FONT_ASCII_UPPERCASE 0x02 /* Lowercase will be
                                translated to upper */
#define FONT_FILEBASED        0x04 /* Font is file-based (not
                                RAM-resident */
40 #define FONT_VERTICAL        0x08 /* Font rendered vertically */

typedef struct GrafFolio
{
    Folio gf;
    uint32 gf_Flags;
```

```

volatile uint32 gf_VBLNumber;
void *gf_ZeroPage;
void *gf_VIRSPage;
uint32 gf_VRAMPageSize;
5      int32 gf_DefaultDisplayWidth;
int32 gf_DefaultDisplayHeight;
Timer *gf_TimeoutTimer;
int32 gf_Reserved5;
int32 gf_Reserved6;
10     int32 gf_Reserved7;
VDLEntry *gf_VDLForcedFirst;
VDLEntry *gf_VDLPreDisplay;
VDLEntry *gf_VDLPostDisplay;
VDLEntry *gf_VDLBlank;
15     VDLEntry *gf_CurrentVDLEven;
VDLEntry *gf_CurrentVDLOdd;
VDLEntry *gf_VDLDisplayLink;
int32 gf_Reserved1;
int32 gf_Reserved3;
20     Item gf_CelSemaphore; /* who has the Cel Engine? */
int32 gf_VBLTime;        /* number of usec between VBLs */
int32 gf_VBLFreq;        /* approximate VBL frequency in Hz*/
int32 gf_Reserved2;

25     Stream   *gf_CurrentFontStream;
int32    gf_FileFontCacheSize;
int32    gf_FileFontCacheAlloc;
ubyte   *gf_FileFontCache;
FontEntry *gf_FontEntryHead;
FontEntry *gf_FontEntryButt;
30     List     gf_FontLRUList;
int32    gf_FileFontFlags;
int32    gf_FontBaseChar;
int32    gf_FontMaxChar;
Font     * gf_CurrentFont;
35     int32    gf_CharArrayOffset;
int32    gf_fileFontCacheUsed;
} GrafFolio;

/* === gf_Flags bits === */
/* none defined just now */

40     /* === Error Definitions ===== */
#define GRAFERR_BADTAG
                                MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_STND,ER_BadTagArg)

```

- 110 -

```
#define GRAFERR_BADTAGVAL  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_STND,ER_BadTagArgVal)  
#define GRAFERR_BADPRIV  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_STND,ER_NotPrivileged)  
5 #define GRAFERR_BADSUBTYPE  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_STND,ER_BadSubType)  
#define GRAFERR_BADITEM  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_STND,ER_BadItem)  
#define GRAFERR_NOMEM  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_STND,ER_NoMem)  
10 #define GRAFERR_BADPTR  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_STND,ER_BadPtr)  
#define GRAFERR_NOTOWNER  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_STND,ER_NotOwner)  
15 #define GRAFERR_BASE (20)  
#define GRAFERR_CEETIMEOUT  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_NSTND,GRAFERR_BASE + 0)  
#define GRAFERR_BADCLIP  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_NSTND,GRAFERR_BASE + 1)  
20 #define GRAFERR_BADVDLTYPE  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_NSTND,GRAFERR_BASE + 2)  
#define GRAFERR_INDEXRANGE  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_NSTND,GRAFERR_BASE + 3)  
#define GRAFERR_BUFWIDTH  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_NSTND,GRAFERR_BASE + 4)  
25 #define GRAFERR_COORDRANGE  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_NSTND,GRAFERR_BASE + 5)  
#define GRAFERR_VDLWIDTH  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_NSTND,GRAFERR_BASE + 6)  
30 #define GRAFERR_NOTYET  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_NSTND,GRAFERR_BASE + 7)  
#define GRAFERR_MIXEDSCREENS  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_NSTND,GRAFERR_BASE + 8)  
#define GRAFERR_BADFONTFILE  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_NSTND,GRAFERR_BASE + 9)  
35 #define GRAFERR_BADDEADBOLT  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_NSTND,GRAFERR_BASE + 10)  
#define GRAFERR_VDLINUSE  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_NSTND,GRAFERR_BASE + 11)  
40 #define GRAFERR_PROOF_ERR  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_NSTND,GRAFERR_BASE + 12)  
#define GRAFERR_VDL_LENGTH  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_NSTND,GRAFERR_BASE + 13)  
#define GRAFERR_NO_FONT  
45 #define GRAFERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_NSTND,GRAFERR_BASE + 14)
```

- 111 -

```
#define GRAFERR_BADDISPDIMS  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_NSTND,GRAFERR_BASE + 15)  
#define GRAFERR_BADBITMAPSPEC  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_NSTND,GRAFERR_BASE + 16)  
5 #define GRAFERR_INTERNALERROR  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_NSTND,GRAFERR_BASE + 17)  
#define GRAFERR_SGINUSE  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_NSTND,GRAFERR_BASE + 18)  
#define GRAFERR_SGNOTINUSE  
10    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_NSTND,GRAFERR_BASE + 19)  
#define GRAFERR_GRAFNOPEN  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_NSTND,GRAFERR_BASE + 20)  
#define GRAFERR_NOWRITEACCESS  
    MAKEGERR(ER_SEVERE,ER_C_NSTND,GRAFERR_BASE + 21)  
  
15 /* === Externs and Function Prototypes ===== */  
extern Graffolio *GrafBase;  
extern Item GrafFolioNum;  
  
/* routine numbers for user mode folio calls */  
#define _SETCEWATCHDOG_      -45  
20 #define _DRAWSCREENCELS_   -44  
#define _DRAWCELS_          -43  
#define _SUBMITVDL_         -42  
#define _SETVDL_            -41  
#define _DISPLAYSCREEN_    -40  
25 //  
#define _SETCECONTROL_     -38  
#define _DRAWTEXT8_         -37  
#define _GETCURRENTFONT_  -36  
#define _SETCURRENTFONTCCB_-35  
30 #define _FILLRECT_        -34  
#define _DRAWTO_           -33  
#define _DRAWCHAR_         -32  
#define _MOVETO_           -30  
#define _SETCLIPHEIGHT_   -29  
35 #define _SETCLIPWIDTH_   -28  
#define _REMOVESCREENGROUP_-27  
#define _ADDSCREENGROUP_  -26  
#define _SETBGPEN_          -25  
#define _SETFGPEN_          -24  
40 #define _DELETESCREENGROUP_-23  
#define _SETSCREENCOLORS_  -22  
#define _RESETSCREENCOLORS_-21
```

- 112 -

```

#define _SETSCREENCOLOR_      -20
#define _DISABLEHAVG_        -19
#define _ENABLEHAVG_         -18
#define _DISABLEVAVG_        -17
5   #define _ENABLEVAVG_       -16
#define _SETCLIPORIGIN_      -15
#define _RESETREADADDRESS_    -14
#define _SETREADADDRESS_      -13
#define _CREATESCREENGROUP_   -12
10  #define _RESETFONT_        -11
//#define _CLOSEFONT_         -10
#define _DRAWTEXT16_          -9
//#define _OPENFILEFONT_      -8
//#define _OPENRAMFONT_       -7
15  //#define _SETFILEFONTCACHESIZE_ -6
#define _WRITEPIXEL_          -5
#define _GETPIXELADDRESS_     -4
#define _READVDLCOLOR_        -3
#define _READPIXEL_           -2
20  #define _MAPSPRITE_         -1

#ifndef _GRAPHICS_INTERNAL
#define __swi(x)
#endif

int32 AddScreenGroup( Item screenGroup, TagArg *targs );
25 //int32 CloseFont( void );
#define CreateBitmap(x)
CreateItem(MKNODEID(NODE_GRAPHICS,TYPE_BITMAP),x)
Item CreateScreenGroup( Item *screenItemArray, TagArg *targs );
Err DeleteScreenGroup (Item ScreenGroupItem);
30 #define DeleteVDL(x) DeleteItem(x)
Err DisableHAVG( Item screenItem );
Err DisableVAVG( Item screenItem );
Err DisplayScreen( Item screenItem0, Item screenItem1 );
Err DrawCels( Item bitmapItem, CCB *ccb );
35 Err DrawChar( GrafCon *gcon, Item bitmapItem, uint32 character );
Err DrawScreenCels( Item screenItem, CCB *ccb );
Err DrawText16( GrafCon *gcon, Item bitmapItem, uint16 *text );
Err DrawText8( GrafCon *gcon, Item bitmapItem, uint8 *text );
Err DrawTo( Item bitmapItem, GrafCon *grafcon, Coord x,
40   Coord y );
Err EnableHAVG( Item screenItem );
Err EnableVAVG( Item screenItem );
Err FillRect( Item bitmapItem, GrafCon *gc, Rect *r );

```

- 113 -

```
Font *GetCurrentFont( void );
void *GetPixelAddress( Item screenItem, Coord x, Coord y );
void MapCell( CCB *ccb, Point *quad );
void MoveTo( GrafCon *gc, Coord x, Coord y );
5   //int32 OpenFileFont( char *filename );
Err OpenGraphicsFolio( void );
//int32 OpenRAMFont( Font *font );
RGB888 ReadCLUTColor( uint32 index );
Color ReadPixel( Item bitmapItem, GrafCon *gc, Coord x, Coord y );
10  Err RemoveScreenGroup( Item screenGroup );
Err ResetCurrentFont( void );
Err ResetReadAddress( Item bitmapItem );
Err ResetScreenColors( Item screenItem );
void SetBGPen( GrafCon *gc, Color c );
15  Err SetCEControl( Item bitmapItem, int32 controlWord,
                     int32 controlMask );
Err SetCEWatchDog( Item bitmapItem, int32 db_ctr );
Err SetClipHeight( Item bitmapItem, int32 clipHeight );
Err SetClipOrigin( Item bitmapItem, int32 x, int32 y );
20  Err SetClipWidth( Item bitmapItem, int32 clipWidth );
Err SetCurrentFontCCB( CCB *ccb );
void SetFGPen( GrafCon *gc, Color c );
//int32 SetFileFontCacheSize( int32 size );
Err SetReadAddress( Item bitmapItem, ubyte *buffer, int32 width );
25  Err SetScreenColor( Item screenItem, uint32 colorentry );
Err SetScreenColors( Item screenItem, uint32 *entries,
                     int32 count );
Err SetVDL( Item screenItem, Item vdllItem );
Item SubmitVDL( VDLEntry *VDLDataPtr, int32 length,
30  int32 type );
Err WritePixel( Item bitmapItem, GrafCon *gc, Coord x, Coord y );
Item GetVRAMIOReq (void);
Err SetVRAMPages (Item ioreq, void *dest, int32 val,
                  int32 numpages, int32 mask);
35  Err CopyVRAMPages (Item ioreq, void *dest, void *src,
                      uint32 numpages, uint32 mask);
Err CloneVRAMPages (Item ioreq, void *dest, void *src,
                     uint32 numpages, uint32 mask);
Err SetVRAMPagesDefer (Item ioreq, void *dest, int32 val,
40  int32 numpages, int32 mask);
Err CopyVRAMPagesDefer (Item ioreq, void *dest, void *src,
                        uint32 numpages, uint32 mask);
Err CloneVRAMPagesDefer (Item ioreq, void *dest, void *src,
                         uint32 numpages, uint32 mask);
45  Item GetVBLIOReq (void);
```

- 114 -

```
Err WaitVBL (Item ioreq, uint32 numfields);
Err WaitVBLDefer (Item ioreq, uint32 numfields);

5      #ifdef _GRAPHICS_INTERNAL
      #undef __swi
      #endif
      #endif /* of #define __GRAPHICS_H */

      #pragma force_top_level
      #pragma include_only_once
      /* **** */
10     * Internal Graphics Include File
      *
      * Copyright (C) 1993, New Technologies Group, Inc.
      *
      * The contents of this file were designed with tab stops of 4 in mind
15     *
      * **** */
      /* **** */

#ifndef __INTGRAF_H
#define __INTGRAF_H

20     #define _GRAPHICS_INTERNAL
      #include "types.h"
      #include "nodes.h"
      #include "folio.h"
      #include "item.h"
      #include "list.h"
25     #include "driver.h"
      #include "device.h"
      #include "io.h"
      #include "super.h"
      #include "graphics.h"
30     #include "inthard.h"
      extern Err ItemOpened (Item, Item);

      /* Internal switches for compilation mode */
      #define _MODE_developer    0
      #define _MODE_runtime       1

35     #if (MODE == _MODE_developer)
      void printnotowner (Item it, Item t);
      #define PRINTNOTOWNER(x,y) printnotowner(x,y)
      #define DEVBUG(x) Superkprintf x
      #else
```

- 115 -

```
#define PRINTNOTOWNER(x,y) /* printnotowner(x,y) */
#define DEVBUG(x) /* Superkprintf x */
#endif

/* there's 10 altogether */
5  /*???#define DEBUG(x) { kprintf x; }*/
#define DEBUG(x) {}
/*??? #define SDEBUG(x) { Superkprintf x; }*/
#define SDEBUG(x) {}
/*???#define SDEBUGSPORT(x) { Superkprintf x; }*/
10 #define SDEBUGSPORT(x) {}
/*???#define SDEBUGITEM(x) { Superkprintf x; }*/
#define SDEBUGITEM(x) {}
/*???#define SDEBUGGRAF(x) { Superkprintf x; }*/
#define SDEBUGGRAF(x) {}
15 /*???#define DEBUGGRAF(x) { kprintf x; }*/
#define DEBUGGRAF(x) {}
/*???#define DEBUGELLIPSE(x) { kprintf x; }*/
#define DEBUGELLIPSE(x) {}
/*???#define DEBUGGRAFREGIS(x) { kprintf x; }*/
20 #define DEBUGGRAFREGIS(x) {}
/*???#define DEBUGBLIT(x) { kprintf x; }*/
#define DEBUGBLIT(x) {}
/*???#define SDEBUGVDL(x) { Superkprintf x; }*/
#define SDEBUGVDL(x) {}

25 #define _CREATESCREENGROUP
//
#define _SUBMITVDL
#define _SETVDL
//
30 #define _DISPLAYSCREEN
//
//
#define _SETCEWATCHDOG
#define _SETCECONTROL
35 //
#define _DRAWCELS
#define _DRAWTEXT8
#define _GETCURRENTFONT
#define _SETCURRENTFONTCCB
40 #define _FILLRECT
//
#define _DRAWTO
#define _COPYLINE
```

- 116 -

```
#define _DRAWCHAR
##define _SUPERCLOSEFONT
#define _DRAWTEXT16
//
5  #define _SUPEROPENRAMFONT
##define _SETFILEFONTCACHESIZE
##define _SUPEROPENFILEFONT
//
#define _DRAWSCREENCELS
10 ////
//
#define _SETCLIPHEIGHT
#define _SETCLIPWIDTH
#define _REMOVESCREENGROUP
15 #define _ADDSCREENGROUP
#define _SETBGPEN
#define _SETFGPEN
#define _SUPERRESETCURRENTFONT
#define _SETSCREENCOLORS
20 ////
##define _RESETSYSTEMGRAPHICS
#define _RESETSCREENCOLORS
#define _SETSCREENCOLOR
#define _DISABLEHAVG
25 #define _ENABLEHAVG
#define _DISABLEVAVG
#define _ENABLEVAVG
//
#define _SETCLIPORIGIN
30 #define _RESETREADADDRESS
#define _SETREADADDRESS
//



typedef struct SWOFF {
    Stream *stream;
35    int32 basechar;
    int32 charcount;
    Font *font;
    int32 chararrayoffset;
} SWOFF;

40 typedef struct SharedListNode {
    MinNode sl;
    Item sl_TaskItem;
} SharedListNode;
```

- 117 -

```
#define MAX_PLUT_SIZE (32*2)

/*???#define GETPIXELADDRESS -4*/
/*???#define READVDLCOLOR -3*/
/*???#define READPIXEL -2*/
5 /*???#define QUADMAPSPRITE -1*/

#define BLANKVDL_SIZE 8 /* number of words in the system VDL
entry */

#define BLANKVDL_DMACTRL2
(VDL_ENVIDDMA + VDL_PREVSEL + VDL_LDCUR + VDL_LDPREV \
10 + ((32 + 2) << VDL_LEN_SHIFT) + 240)
#define BLANKVDL_DMACTRL1
(VDL_ENVIDDMA + VDL_PREVSEL + VDL_LDCUR + VDL_LDPREV \
+ (2 << VDL_LEN_SHIFT) + 1)
#define VDL_DMACTRLLAST ((2 << VDL_LEN_SHIFT) + 0)
15 #define VDL_DISPCTRLLAST
(VDL_DISPCTRL|VDL_HINTEN|VDL_BLSB_NOP|VDL_HSUB_NOP\
|VDL_VSUB_NOP|VDL_WINBLSB_NOP|VDL_WINHSUB_NOP\
|VDL_WINVSUB_NOP)

/* #define SCREENWIDTH 1024 */
20 /*???#define DISPLAY_WIDTH 512*/
#define DISPLAY_WIDTH 320
#define DISPLAY_CLIPWIDTH 320
#define DISPLAY_HEIGHT 240
#define DISPLAY_RAMSIZE
25 (DISPLAY_WIDTH*DISPLAY_HEIGHT*2)
/*???#define FB_OFFSET (32*4)*

#define MAKE_REGCTL1(width,height)
((width-1)<<REG_XCLIP_SHIFT) \
|(height-1)<<REG_YCLIP_SHIFT))

30 /* routine numbers for folio calls */
##define RESETFONT -11
##define CLOSEFONT -10
##define DRAWTEXT16 -9
##define OPENFILEFONT -8
35 ##define OPENRAMFONT -7
##define SETFONTCACHE -6
#define WRITEPIXEL -5
#define GETPIXELADDRESS -4
#define READVDLCOLOR -3
40 #define READPIXEL -2
```

- 118 -

```
#define MAPSPRITE           -1

/*
 * Useful macros
 */
5 #define SWAP(a,b,cast) {cast swp_=a; a=b; b=swp_;}

#ifndef __SHERRIE
/*???#define MINSPORTVCOUNT    7*/
#define MINSPORTVCOUNT    10
/*???#define MAXSPORTVCOUNT   16*/
10 #define MAXSPORTVCOUNT   13
#else
#define MINSPORTVCOUNT    7
#define MAXSPORTVCOUNT   14
#endif

15 /*
 * Structures
 */
\*****
```

typedef struct CreateScreenArgs {
 int32 st_DisplayHeight;
20 int32 st_ScreenCount;
 int32 st_ScreenHeight;
 int32 st_BitmapCount;
 int32 *st_BitmapWidthArray;
 int32 *st_BitmapHeightArray;
25 ubyte **st_BitmapBufArray;
 int32 st_VDLType;
 VDLEntry **st_VDLPtrArray;
 int32 *st_VDLLengthArray;
 int32 st_SPORTBankBits;
30 int32 st_bufarrayallocatedflag;
} CreateScreenArgs;

/* This is stuffed here for the moment just so compiles won't
complaing */

typedef struct FileFontHeader
35 {
 int32 ffh_Width;
 int32 ffh_ImageSize;
} FileFontHeader;

```
\*****
```

- 119 -

```
* Prototypes
\***** */
/* Routine to initialize SPORT transfer device driver */
//Item createSPORTDriver(void);
5 //extern Item SuperCreateItem (int32,void *);
/*???extern int32 SuperLockSemaphore(Item,int32);*/
//extern int32 SuperUnlockSemaphore(Item);
/* Null routine for placeholder */
Item NULROUTINE(void);
10 /* Internal routines to manipulate the PSR */
uint32 GDisable (void);
void GEnable (uint32 state);
/* Initialize the graphics folio */
int32 InitGrafBase (GrafFolio *gb);
15 void SoftCel (GrafCon *gc, CCB *ccb);
void blitrect (uint32 *dest, uint32 *src, uint32 *info);

void graphicRemoveItem(Task *t,Item i);
extern int32 SuperExternalDeleteItem(Item i);
void CalculatePatch(ScreenGroup *sg,VDL *vdl,VDLEntry
20 **PatchPtrPtr,VDLEntry *PatchDMACtrlPtr);
void AddGroupToDisplay(Item sgitem);
void RemoveGroupFromDisplay(Item sgitem);
void MoveGroupInDisplay(Item sgitem,int32 y);
void printgraffolio(void);
25 void printscreengroup(Item i);
void printscreen(Item i);
void printvdl(Item i);
Item internalCreateVDL( VDL *vdl, void *args );
Item internalOpenVDL( VDL *vdl, void *args );
30 Err internalDeleteVDL( VDL *vdl, Task *t );
Err internalCloseVDL( VDL *vdl, Task *t );
Item realCreateScreenGroup( Item *screenItemArray,
                           CreateScreenArgs *stargs );
void realSetVRAMPages(void *dest,int32 val,int32 numpages,
35                               int32 mask);/*JCR*/

int32 BuildSystemVDLs( void );
Item internalFindGraflItem (int32 ntype, TagArg *p);
int32 internalDeleteGraflItem (Item it, Task *t);
Item internalCreateGraflItem(void *n, uint8 ntype, void *args);
40 Item internalOpenGraflItem (Node *n, void *args);
int32 internalCloseGraflItem (Item it, Task *t);
void GraflInit( void );
Item InitGraphicsErrors( void );
```

- 120 -

```
VDLEntry *ProofVDLEntry(VDLEntry *VDLDataPtr, int32 length);
void InitFontEntry( void );
int32 InitFontStuff( void );
extern struct KernelBase *KernelBase;
5 /*??? Get rid of this */
#define PIXELSIZE 1
#define PIXELSHIFT 0
extern VDLEntry *_VDLControlWord;

//int32 __swi(_SUPERCLOSEFONT) superCloseFont( void );
10 int32 __swi(_SUPEROPENRAMFONT)
                     superOpenRAMFont( Font *font );
//int32 __swi(_SUPEROPENFILEFONT)
                     superOpenFileFont( SWOFF *swoff );
int32 __swi(_SUPERRESETCURRENTFONT)
15                     superResetCurrentFont( void );

//int32 swiSuperCloseFont( void );
//int32 swiSuperOpenFileFont( SWOFF *swoff );
int32 swiSuperOpenRAMFont( Font *font );
int32 swiSuperResetCurrentFont( void );
20 int32 InitDefaultFont( void );
void InsertFontEntry( FontEntry *newentry );

__swi(_DRAWSCREENELS) int32 __DrawScreenCels( Item
                                             screenItem, CCB *ccb );
__swi(_DRAWCELS) int32 __DrawCels( Item bitmapItem,
25                                         CCB *ccb );
__swi(_ADDSCREENGROUP) int32 __AddScreenGroup( Item
                                                screenGroup, TagArg *targs );
__swi(_DISABLEHAVG) int32 __DisableHAVG( Item screenItem );
__swi(_DISABLEVAVG) int32 __DisableVAVG( Item screenItem );
30 __swi(_DISPLAYSCREEN) int32 __DisplayScreen( Item
                                                screenItem0, Item screenItem1 );
__swi(_DRAWCHAR) int32 __DrawChar( GrafCon *gcon, Item
                                         bitmapItem, uint32 character );
__swi(_DRAWTEXT16) int32 __DrawText16( GrafCon *gcon, Item
35                                         bitmapItem, uint16 *text );
__swi(_DRAWTEXT8) int32 __DrawText8( GrafCon *gcon, Item
                                         bitmapItem, uint8 *text );
__swi(_DRAWTO) int32 __DrawTo( Item bitmapItem,
                               GrafCon *grafcon, Coord x, Coord y );
40 __swi(_ENABLEHAVG) int32 __EnableHAVG( Item screenItem );
__swi(_ENABLEVAVG) int32 __EnableVAVG( Item screenItem );
__swi(_FILLRECT) int32 __FillRect( Item bitmapItem,
```

```
GrafCon *gc, Rect *r );  
    _swi( _GETCURRENTFONT) Font * __GetCurrentFont( void );  
    _swi( _REMOVESCREENGROUP) int32 __RemoveScreenGroup( Item  
                                                screenGroup );  
5     _swi( _RESETREADADDRESS) int32 __ResetReadAddress( Item  
                                                bitmapItem );  
    _swi( _RESETSCREENCOLORS) int32 __ResetScreenColors( Item  
                                                screenItem );  
    _swi( _SETCECONTROL) int32 __SetCEControl( Item bitmapItem,  
10          int32 controlWord, int32 controlMask );  
    _swi( _SETCEWATCHDOG) int32 __SetCEWatchDog( Item  
                                                bitmapItem, int32 db_ctrl );  
    _swi( _SETCLIPHEIGHT) int32 __SetClipHeight( Item bitmapItem,  
                                                int32 clipHeight );  
15     _swi( _SETCLIPORIGIN) int32 __SetClipOrigin( Item bitmapItem,  
                                                int32 x, int32 y );  
    _swi( _SETCLIPWIDTH) int32 __SetClipWidth( Item bitmapItem,  
                                                int32 clipWidth );  
    _swi( _SETCURRENTFONTCCB) int32 __SetCurrentFontCCB( CCB  
20          *ccb );  
// _swi( _SETFILEFONTCACHESIZE)  
    int32 __SetFontCacheSize( int32 size );  
    _swi( _SETREADADDRESS) int32 __SetReadAddress( Item  
                                                bitmapItem, ubyte *buffer, int32 width );  
25     _swi( _SETSCREENCOLOR) int32 __SetScreenColor( Item  
                                                screenItem, uint32 colorentry );  
    _swi( _SETSCREENCOLORS) int32 __SetScreenColors( Item  
                                                screenItem, uint32 *entries, int32 count );  
    _swi( _SETVDL) Item __SetVDL( Item screenItem, Item vdlItem );  
30     _swi( _SUBMITVDL) Item __SubmitVDL( VDLEntry *VDLDataPtr,  
                                                int32 length, int32 type );  
    int32 kDrawScreenCels( Item screenItem, CCB *ccb );  
    int32 kDrawCels( Item bitmapItem, CCB *ccb );  
    int32 kAddScreenGroup( Item screenGroup, TagArg *targs );  
35     int32 kDisableHAVG( Item screenItem );  
    int32 kDisableVAVG( Item screenItem );  
    int32 kDisplayScreen( Item screenItem0, Item screenItem1 );  
    int32 kDrawChar( GrafCon *gcon,  
                    Item bitmapItem, uint32 character );  
40     int32 kDrawText16( GrafCon *gcon,  
                           Item bitmapItem, uint16 *text );  
    int32 kDrawText8( GrafCon *gcon, Item bitmapItem, uint8 *text );  
    int32 kDrawTo( Item bitmapItem, GrafCon *grafcon,  
                  Coord x, Coord y );  
45     int32 kEnableHAVG( Item screenItem );
```

- 122 -

```
int32 kEnableVAVG( Item screenItem );
int32 kFillRect( Item bitmapItem, GrafCon *gc, Rect *r );
Font *kGetCurrentFont( void );
int32 kRemoveScreenGroup( Item screenGroup );
5 int32 kResetReadAddress( Item bitmapItem );
int32 kResetScreenColors( Item screenItem );
int32 kSetCEControl( Item bitmapItem, int32 controlWord,
                     int32 controlMask );
int32 kSetCEWatchDog( Item bitmapItem, int32 db_ctr );
10 int32 kSetClipHeight( Item bitmapItem, int32 clipHeight );
int32 kSetClipOrigin( Item bitmapItem, int32 x, int32 y );
int32 kSetClipWidth( Item bitmapItem, int32 clipWidth );
int32 ksetCurrentFontCCB( CCB *ccb );
//int32 kSetFileFontCacheSize( int32 size );
15 int32 kSetReadAddress( Item bitmapItem, ubyte *buffer,
                        int32 width );
int32 kSetScreenColor( Item screenItem, uint32 colorentry );
int32 kSetScreenColors( Item screenItem, uint32 *entries,
                       int32 count );
20 Item kSetVDL( Item screenItem, Item vdlItem );
Item kSubmitVDL( VDLEntry *VDLDataPtr, int32 length,
                  int32 type );
#endif /* of #ifndef kINTGRAF_H */
```

/* *****

25 *

* Graphics routines for the Opera Hardware

*

* Copyright (C) 1993, New Technologies Group, Inc.

* The contents of this file were designed with tab stops of 4 in mind

30 *

***** */

```
#include "types.h"
#include "debug.h"
#include "nodes.h"
35 #include "kernelnodes.h"
#include "list.h"
#include "folio.h"
#include "io.h"
#include "task.h"
40 #include "kernel.h"
#include "mem.h"
#include "semaphore.h"
#include "stdarg.h"
```

- 123 -

```
#include "strings.h"
#include "operror.h"
#include "intgraf.h"
#include "device.h"
5 #include "driver.h"
#include "filesystem.h"
#include "filesystemdefs.h"
#include "filefunctions.h"
#include "filestream.h"
10 #include "filestreamfunctions.h"

__swi(_CREATESCREENGROUP)
    Item _CreateScreenGroup (Item *screenItemArray,
                           CreateScreenArgs *stargs);

Item
15 CreateScreenGroup( Item *screenItemArray, TagArg *targs )
{
    int32 tagc, *tagp;
    Item retval;
    int32 *i32ptr, *i32ptr2;
20    int32 i, i2, width, height, bigsize, type;
    CreateScreenArgs stargs;
    ubyte **bufarray;
    if (ItemOpened(KernelBase->kb_CurrentTask->t.n_Item, 2)) {
        return GRAFERR_GRAFNOPEN;
25    }
    retval = 0;
    stargs.st_ScreenCount = 2;
    stargs.st_ScreenHeight = GrafBase->gf_DefaultDisplayHeight;
    stargs.st_BitmapCount = 1;
30    stargs.st_BitmapWidthArray = NULL;
    stargs.st_BitmapHeightArray = NULL;
    stargs.st_BitmapBufArray = NULL;
    stargs.st_SPORTBankBits = 0;
    stargs.st_DisplayHeight = GrafBase->gf_DefaultDisplayHeight;
35    stargs.st_VDLType = VDLTYPE_SIMPLE;
    stargs.st_VDLLengthArray = NULL;
    stargs.st_VDLPtrArray = NULL;

    /* CreateScreenGroup() TagArgs
40    * - Display height
    * - Screen count
    * - Screen height
    * - Bitmap count
    * - Bitmap width array
```

- 124 -

```
* - Bitmap height array
* - Bitmap buffer ptr array
* - Build VDL of type xxx request
* - VDL ptr array
5   * - Control Flags
*/
tagp = (int32 *)targs;
if ( tagp ) {
    while ( (tagc = *tagp + +) != CSG_TAG_DONE ) {
10    switch ( tagc ) {
        case CSG_TAG_DISPLAYHEIGHT:
            stargs.st_DisplayHeight = *tagp + +;
            break;
        case CSG_TAG_SCREENCOUNT:
            stargs.st_ScreenCount = *tagp + +;
            break;
        case CSG_TAG_SCREENHEIGHT:
            stargs.st_ScreenHeight = *tagp + +;
            break;
20    case CSG_TAG_BITMAPCOUNT:
            stargs.st_BitmapCount = *tagp + +;
            break;
        case CSG_TAG_BITMAPWIDTH_ARRAY:
            stargs.st_BitmapWidthArray = (int32 **)*tagp + +;
            break;
25    case CSG_TAG_BITMAPHEIGHT_ARRAY:
            stargs.st_BitmapHeightArray = (int32 **)*tagp + +;
            break;
        case CSG_TAG_BITMAPBUF_ARRAY:
            stargs.st_BitmapBufArray = (ubyte **)*tagp + +;
            break;
        case CSG_TAG_VDLTYPE:
            stargs.st_VDLType = *tagp + +;
            break;
30    case CSG_TAG_VDLPTR_ARRAY:
            stargs.st_VDLPtrArray = (VDLEntry **)*tagp + +;
            break;
        case CSG_TAG_VDLLENGTH_ARRAY:
            stargs.st_VDLLengthArray = (int32 **)*tagp + +;
            break;
40    case CSG_TAG_SPORTBITS:
            stargs.st_SPORTBankBits = *tagp + +;
            break;
        default:
45        retval = GRAFERR_BADTAG;
```

- 125 -

```

        goto DONE;
    }
}
}

5   #if(0)
#define DEB kprintf
DEB("stargs.st_DisplayHeight = $%lx ",
     (unsigned long)(stargs.st_DisplayHeight));
DEB("stargs.st_ScreenCount = $%lx ",
     (unsigned long)(stargs.st_ScreenCount));
10  DEB("stargs.st_ScreenHeight = $%lx ",
     (unsigned long)(stargs.st_ScreenHeight));
DEB("\n");
DEB("stargs.st_BitmapCount = $%lx ",
15   (unsigned long)(stargs.st_BitmapCount));
DEB("stargs.st_BitmapWidthArray = $%lx ",
     (unsigned long)(stargs.st_BitmapWidthArray));
DEB("stargs.st_BitmapHeightArray = $%lx ",
     (unsigned long)(stargs.st_BitmapHeightArray));
20  DEB("\n");
DEB("stargs.st_BitmapBufArray = $%lx ",
     (unsigned long)(stargs.st_BitmapBufArray));
DEB("stargs.st_VDLType = $%lx ",
     (unsigned long)(stargs.st_VDLType));
25  DEB("stargs.st_VDLPtrArray = $%lx ",
     (unsigned long)(stargs.st_VDLPtrArray));
DEB("\n");
DEB("stargs.st_SPORTBankBits = $%lx ",
     (unsigned long)(stargs.st_SPORTBankBits));
30  DEB("\n");
#define DEB
#endif

    if ( (stargs.st_DisplayHeight < 1)
        || (stargs.st_DisplayHeight >
35  GrafBase->gf_DefaultDisplayHeight) ) {
        /* bad height */
        retval = GRAFERR_BADDISPDIMS;
        goto DONE;
    }
40  if ( stargs.st_VDLPtrArray && (stargs.st_VDLLengthArray == NULL) ) {
        retval = GRAFERR_VDL_LENGTH;
        goto DONE;
}

```

- 126 -

```

    }
    if ( stargs.st_ScreenCount < 1 ) {
        /* bad screen count */
        retval = GRAFERR_BADDISPDIMS;
5      goto DONE;
    }
    if ( stargs.st_ScreenHeight < stargs.st_DisplayHeight ) {
        /* bad screen height */
        retval = GRAFERR_BADDISPDIMS;
10     goto DONE;
    }
    if ( ( stargs.st_BitmapCount < 0 ) || ( (stargs.st_BitmapCount >
11          && (stargs.st_BitmapHeightArray == NULL) ) ) {
15     /* bad bitmap setup */
     retval = GRAFERR_BADBITMAPSPEC;
     goto DONE;
    }
    stargs.st_bufarrayallocatedflag = FALSE;
20     if ( stargs.st_BitmapBufArray == NULL ) {
        /* No bitmap buffers? We must allocate bitmap buffers for the
         * caller out of the caller's memory space before we slip below
         * the fence
         */
25     bufarray = (ubyte **)USER_ALLOCMEM( stargs.st_ScreenCount
                                         * stargs.st_BitmapCount * sizeof( ubyte * ), 0 );
     if ( bufarray == NULL ) {
        /* out of memory */
        retval = GRAFERR_NOMEM;
30     goto DONE;
    }
    stargs.st_bufarrayallocatedflag = TRUE;
    stargs.st_BitmapBufArray = bufarray;
    for ( i = 0; i < stargs.st_ScreenCount; i + + ) {
35     i32ptr = stargs.st_BitmapHeightArray;
     i32ptr2 = stargs.st_BitmapWidthArray;
     height = GrafBase->gf_DefaultDisplayHeight;
     width = GrafBase->gf_DefaultDisplayWidth;
     for ( i2 = 0; i2 < stargs.st_BitmapCount; i2 + + ) {
40     if ( i32ptr ) height = *i32ptr + +;
     if ( i32ptr2 ) width = *i32ptr2 + +;
     bigsize = width * 2 * height;
     type = MEMTYPE_VRAM | MEMTYPE_CEL;
     if ( stargs.st_SPORTBankBits ) {
45         /* The presence of SPORTBankBits implies that

```

- 127 -

```

        * SPORT transfers with this bitmap will take place,
        * so the correct SPORT care must be taken
        */
5      bigsize = ( bigsize + (GrafBase->gf_VRAMPageSize-1) )
         / GrafBase->gf_VRAMPageSize;
      bigsize *= GrafBase->gf_VRAMPageSize;
      type |= stargs.st_SPORTBankBits |
                  MEMTYPE_STARTPAGE;
    }
10     *bufarray = (ubyte *)USER_ALLOCMEM( bigsize, type );
DEBUGGRAF(("--- width= %ld ", (unsigned long)(width)));
DEBUGGRAF(("height= %ld ", (unsigned long)(height)));
DEBUGGRAF(("bigsize= %ld ", (unsigned long)(bigsize)));
DEBUGGRAF(("($%lx) ", (unsigned long)(bigsize)));
15     DEBUGGRAF(("type= $%lx ", (unsigned long)(type)));
DEBUGGRAF(("*bufarray = $%lx ", (unsigned long)(*bufarray)));
DEBUGGRAF(("\\n"));
      if ( *bufarray == NULL ) {
        /* out of memory */
20       retval = GRAFERR_NOMEM;
        goto DONE;
      }
      bufarray++;
    }
25   }
}
/*??? Check that bitmap Widths have valid values */
      retval = _CreateScreenGroup( screenItemArray, &stargs );
DONE:
30   if (stargs.st_bufarrayallocatedflag) {
      FREEMEM (stargs.st_BitmapBufArray,
stargs.st_ScreenCount*stargs.st_BitmapCount*sizeof(ubyte *));
      }
      return( retval );
35 }

Err
DeleteScreenGroup (Item sgi)
{
  ScreenGroup *sgptr;
40  Item si, bi;
  Screen *sptr;
  Bitmap *bptr;
  sgptr = (ScreenGroup *)LookupItem (sgi);
  if ((int32)sgptr < 0) {

```

- 128 -

```
        return (Err)sgptr;
    }
    RemoveScreenGroup (sgi); /* remove screengroup from active
groups */
5     for (sptr = (Screen *)FIRSTNODE(&sgptr->sg_ScreenList);
           ISNODE(&sgptr->sg_ScreenList,sptr);
           sptr = (Screen *)FIRSTNODE(&sgptr->sg_ScreenList)) {
           si = sptr->scr.n_Item;
           for (bptr = (Bitmap *)FIRSTNODE(&sptr->scr_BitmapList);
               ISNODE(&sptr->scr_BitmapList,bptr);
10          bptr = (Bitmap *)FIRSTNODE(&sptr->scr_BitmapList)) {
               bi = bptr->bm.n_Item;
               if (bptr->bm_SysMalloc) { /* check to make sure
we allocated bitmap memory */
15                 FREEMEM (bptr->bm_Buffer,
                           bptr->bm_Width*bptr->bm_Height*2); /* Free
bitmap memory */
               }
               DeleteItem (bi); /* delete the bitmap Item */
20             }
               DeleteItem (sptr->scr_VDLItem); /* delete the VDL Item */
               DeleteItem (si); /* delete the screen Item */
             }
             return DeleteItem (sgi); /* delete the screengroup Item */
25           }

/* ****
*
* Screen routines for the Opera Hardware
*
30   * Copyright (C) 1993, New Technologies Group, Inc.
*
* The contents of this file were designed with tab stops of 4 in mind
*
* **** */

35   /*****\
* Header files
\***** */
#define SHLDBUG(x) /* Superprintf x */
#define SUPER
40   #include "types.h"
   #include "debug.h"
   #include "item.h"
   #include "nodes.h"
```

- 129 -

```
#include "interrupts.h"
#include "kernel.h"
#include "mem.h"
#include "list.h"
5 #include "task.h"
#include "folio.h"
#include "kernelnodes.h"
#include "super.h"
#include "intgraf.h"
10 #include "stdarg.h"
#include "strings.h"

extern MemHdr *vram; /* pts to systems MemHdr for VRAM */
extern int32 ValidateMem(Task *t,uint8 *p,int32 size);

/* template tag list for bitmap creation */
15 /* !!! DO NOT CHANGE THE ORDER OF ELEMENTS IN TEMPLATE
WITHOUT CHECKING CODE BELOW !!! */
TagArg _cbmta[] = {
    {CBM_TAG_WIDTH, 0, },
    {CBM_TAG_HEIGHT, 0, },
20    {CBM_TAG_BUFFER, 0, },
    {CBM_TAG_DONE, 0, },
};

/*****************************************/
Item
25 realCreateScreenGroup( Item *screenItemArray, CreateScreenArgs
*stargs )
{
    VDL *VDL_p;
    Item sgitem,vdlitem;
30    ScreenGroup *sgptr;
    Screen *screen;
    Item retval;
    int32 currentHeight, width, *user_vdlLengths;
    VDLEntry *vdl, *vdl2, *vdl_PatchPost, **user_vdlList;
35    Bitmap *bitmap;
    Item bitmapitem;
    ubyte **bufptr, **bufptr2, *zbufptr, *prevbufptr;
    int32 *widthptr, *heightptr;
    Item *iptr;
40    int32 vdl_len, total_vdl_len, i, i2, i3, size, color;
    VDLEntry displayControl;
```

- 130 -

```

    retval = 0;
    sgitem = 0;

    sgitem = SuperCreateItem(
5      MKNODEID(NODE_GRAPHICS,TYPE_SCREENGROUP), NULL );
    if ( (int32)sgitem < 0 ) {
        /* couldn't allocate screen group item */
        retval = (int32)sgitem;
        goto DONE;
    }
    /* Initialize the ScreenGroup item */
    sgptr = (ScreenGroup *)LookupItem( sgitem );
    InitList (&sgptr->sg_ScreenList, "ScreenList");
/*??? sgptr->sg_DisplayHeight =
15          sgptr->sg_CurrentDisplayHeight */
    sgptr->sg_DisplayHeight = stargs->st_DisplayHeight;
    sgptr->sg_ScreenHeight = stargs->st_ScreenHeight;
    sgptr->sg_Add_SG_Called = 0;
    retval = SuperValidateMem (CURRENTTASK,
20          (uint8 *)screenItemArray,
                      stargs->st_ScreenCount * sizeof(item));
    if (retval<0) {
        goto DONE;
    }
25    iptr = screenItemArray;
    bufptr = stargs->st_BitmapBufArray;
    stargs->st_BitmapCount = 1; /* DDD Force, for 1st release. JCR */
*/
    /* Point to user-supplied VDL data/length arrays */
30    user_vdlList = stargs->st_VDLPtrArray;
    user_vdlLengths = stargs->st_VDLLengthArray;
    total_vdl_len = 0;

    /* MAJOR "FOR EACH SCREEN" LOOP */
    for ( i = 0; i < stargs->st_ScreenCount; i++ ) {
35        *iptr = SuperCreateItem
                  (MKNODEID(NODE_GRAPHICS,TYPE_SCREEN), NULL);
        if( *iptr < 0 ) {
            retval = *iptr; /* couldn't allocate screen item */
            goto DONE;
        }
40        }
        screen = (Screen *)LookupItem( *iptr );
        screen->scr_ScreenGroupPtr = sgptr;
        iptr++;
        AddHead (&sgptr->sg_ScreenList, (Node *)screen);

```

- 131 -

```

/* DO VDL FOR THIS SCREEN */
if ( user_vdlList ) {
    /* USER */
    /* User is supplying HIS OWN VDL. Verify,
5                                & copy ->sys RAM*/
    int32 len;
    VDLEntry *user_vdl;
    user_vdl = *user_vdlList + ;
    len = *user_vdlLengths + ;
10   if ( user_vdl == NULL || len < 4 ) {      /* Proof will look closer
at len */
        retval = GRAFERR_BADTAGVAL;
        goto DONE;
    }
15   /* Proof user's VDLEntry list, and return 0 if OK. */
    /* set vdl to pt. to VDLEntry data, as do 4 cases below */
    vdl = ProofVDLEntry(user_vdl,len);
    if (vdl < (VDLEntry *)0) {
        retval = (Item)vdl;
20     goto DONE;
    }
    total_vdl_len = len;
} else { /* else user has NOT supplied his own VDL. Default. */
25   switch ( stargs->st_VDLType ) {
       case VDLTYPE_FULL:
           // size = 4 + 1 + 1;
           /*????*/
           size = 8;
           bufptr2 = bufptr;
           widthptr = stargs->st_BitmapWidthArray;
           heightptr = stargs->st_BitmapHeightArray;
           vdl = NULL;
           vdl_PatchPost = NULL;
           for ( i2 = 0; i2 < stargs->st_BitmapCount; i2 + + ) {
35             if ( heightptr ) currentHeight = *heightptr + ;
               else currentHeight = GrafBase->gf_DefaultDisplayHeight;
               vdl_len = size * currentHeight + 32;
               // total_vdl_len += vdl_len;

               total_vdl_len = vdl_len;
40             vdl2 = (VDLEntry *)SUPER_ALLOCMEM
                     ((sizeof(VDLEntry)*vdl_len),
                      MEMTYPE_VRAM | MEMTYPE_DMA );
               if ( vdl2 == NULL ) {
                   /* out of memory */

```

- 132 -

```

        retval = GRAFERR_NOMEM;
        goto DONE;
    }
    zbufptr = *bufptr2 + ;
5     prevbufptr = zbufptr;
    /*???
     /*??? if ( widthptr ) width = (*widthptr + +) * 2; */
     /*??? else width =
          GrafBase->gf_DefaultDisplayWidth * 2; */
     if ( widthptr ) width = (*widthptr + +);
10    else width = GrafBase->gf_DefaultDisplayWidth;

    /*??? Must handle starting on odd-line boundaries */
    for ( i3 = 0; i3 < currentHeight; i3 + + ) {
        /* Assign the address of the first to vdl, else
         * if we're beyond the first entry, patch the
         * previous entry to point to this one
         */
        if ( vdl == NULL ) {
            vdl = vdl2;
        } else {
            *vdl_PatchPost = (VDLEntry)vdl2;
        }
        /* Build this vdl entry */
        /*???*/
        if ( i3 == 0 ) {
25            *vdl2 + + = VDL_ENVIDDMA | VDL_LDCUR |
                           VDL_LDPREV
                | ( (32 + 1 + 1) << VDL_LEN_SHIFT )
                | (1 << VDL_LINE_SHIFT );
        } else {
30            *vdl2 + + = VDL_ENVIDDMA | VDL_LDCUR |
                           VDL_LDPREV
                | ( (2) << VDL_LEN_SHIFT )
                | (1 << VDL_LINE_SHIFT );
        }
        /* Link previous to the data line before this one */
        *vdl2 + + = (VDLEntry)zbufptr;
        *vdl2 + + = (VDLEntry)prevbufptr;
        prevbufptr = zbufptr;
        if ( ( i3 & 1 ) == 0 ) zbufptr + = 2;
40        else zbufptr = zbufptr - 2 + width * 2 * 2;
        /* Save a pointer to the field to be patched */
        vdl_PatchPost = vdl2 + +;

        displayControl = DEFAULT_DISPCTRL;

```

- 133 -

```
{  
    displayControl &= ~VDL_DISPMOD_MASK;  
    switch ( width ) {  
        case 320:  
            displayControl |= VDL_DISPMOD_320;  
            break;  
        case 384:  
            displayControl |= VDL_DISPMOD_384;  
            break;  
        case 512:  
            displayControl |= VDL_DISPMOD_512;  
            break;  
        case 640:  
            displayControl |= VDL_DISPMOD_640;  
        15      break;  
        case 1024:  
            displayControl |= VDL_DISPMOD_1024;  
            break;  
        default:  
            20      retval = GRAFERR_VDLWIDTH;  
            goto DONE;  
    }  
}  
*vdl2 ++ = displayControl;  
25      if ( i3 == 0 ) {  
        for ( size = 0; size < 32; size++ ) {  
            color = (ubyte)(size * 255) / 31;  
            *vdl2 ++ = MakeCLUTColorEntry (size, color, color,  
                                         color);  
        }  
        *vdl2 ++ = MakeCLUTBackgroundEntry (0, 0, 0);  
        *vdl2 ++ = VDL_NULLVDL;  
        *vdl2 ++ = VDL_NULLVDL;  
    } else {  
        35      *vdl2 ++ = VDL_NULLVDL;  
        *vdl2 ++ = VDL_NULLVDL;  
        *vdl2 ++ = VDL_NULLVDL;  
    }  
}  
40      /* point the last vdl to the end vdl entry */  
if ( vdl_PatchPost ) {  
    *vdl_PatchPost =  
    (VDLEntry)GrafBase->gf_VDLPostDisplay;  
45      }
```

- 134 -

```
        break;
    case VDLTYPE_COLOR:
        /* type not yet implemented */
        retval = GRAFERR_NOTYET;
5      goto DONE;
        break;
    case VDLTYPE_ADDRESS:
        /* type not yet implemented */
        retval = GRAFERR_NOTYET;
10     goto DONE;
        break;
    case VDLTYPE_SIMPLE:
        size = 4 + 32 + 1 + 1;
        bufptr2 = bufptr;
15     widthptr = stargs->st_BitmapWidthArray;
        vdl = NULL;
        vdl_PatchPost = NULL;
        for ( i2 = 0; i2 < stargs->st_BitmapCount; i2 ++ ) {
            if ( widthptr ) {
20             width = (*widthptr + +);
            } else {
                width = GrafBase->gf_DefaultDisplayWidth;
            }
        }
25     vdl_len = size;
//     total_vdl_len += vdl_len;
        total_vdl_len = vdl_len;
        vdl2 = (VDLEntry *)SUPER_ALLOCMEM
            ((sizeof(VDLEntry)*size), MEMTYPE_VRAM|MEMTYPE_DMA);
30     if ( vdl2 == NULL ) {
            /* out of memory */
            retval = GRAFERR_NOMEM;
            goto DONE;
        }
35     /* Assign the address of the first to vdl, else
        * if we're beyond the first bitmap, patch the previous
        * bitmap to point to this one
        */
        if ( i2 == 0 ) {
40         vdl = vdl2;
        } else {
            *vdl_PatchPost = (VDLEntry)vdl2;
        }
        /* Build this vdl entry */
45     /*??? Shouldn't use 240, should use height */
```

- 135 -

```
*vdl2++ = VDL_ENVIDDMA
| VDL_LDCUR | VDL_LDPREV
| ( (size-4) << VDL_LEN_SHIFT )
| (240 << VDL_LINE_SHIFT );
5
*vdl2++ = (VDLEntry)(*bufptr2);
*vdl2++ = (VDLEntry)(*bufptr2++);

/* Save a pointer to the field to be patched */
10 vdl_PatchPost = vdl2++;
displayControl = DEFAULT_DISPCTRL;
{
    displayControl &= ~VDL_DISPMOD_MASK;
    switch ( width ) {
15    case 320:
        displayControl |= VDL_DISPMOD_320;
        break;
    case 384:
        displayControl |= VDL_DISPMOD_384;
        break;
    case 512:
        displayControl |= VDL_DISPMOD_512;
        break;
    case 640:
20        displayControl |= VDL_DISPMOD_640;
        break;
    case 1024:
        displayControl |= VDL_DISPMOD_1024;
        break;
    default:
25        retval = GRAFERR_VDLWIDTH;
        goto DONE;
    }
}
30
35 *vdl2++ = displayControl;
for ( i3 = 0; i3 < 32; i3++ ) {
    /*???
     color = 16 + (( i3 * (235-16) ) / 31); */
    color = (int32)(( i3 * 255 ) / 31);
    *vdl2++ = (VDLEntry) MakeCLUTColorEntry (i3, color,
40                color, color);
}
*vdl2++ = MakeCLUTBackgroundEntry (0, 0, 0);
}
/* point the last vdl to the end vdl entry */
45 if ( vdl_PatchPost ) {
```

- 136 -

```

        *vdl_PatchPost =
            (VDLEntry)GrafBase->gf_VDLPostDisplay;
    }
    break;
5     case VDLTYPE_DYNAMIC:
        /* type not yet implemented */
        retval = GRAFERR_NOTYET;
        goto DONE;
        break;
10    default:
        /* Illegal VDL type. */
        retval = GRAFERR_BADTAGVAL;
        goto DONE;
        break;
15    } /* end of "switch st_args type" */
}
/* JCR */
/* vdl now pts to a valid concat. of VDLEntry's in sys RAM. */
/* total_vdl_len = size in words */
20    /* Create a struct to hold this, & interlink it w/ screen */
    vdlitem =
        SuperCreateItem(MKNODEID(NODE_GRAPHICS,TYPE_VDL),
                        NULL );
    if ( (int32)vdlitem < 0 ) {
25        /* couldn't allocate VDL item */
        retval = (int32)vdlitem;
        goto DONE;
    }
    /* Initialize the VDL */
30    VDL_p = (VDL *)LookupItem( vdlitem );
    VDL_p->vdl_ScreenPtr = screen;
    screen->scr_VDLPtr = VDL_p; /* Back Acha */
    screen->scr_VDLItem = vdlitem; /* for SetVDL(). JCR */
    VDL_p->vdl_Type = stargs->st_VDLType;
35    /* Each of the 4 cases has left vdl pointing to actual VDLEntry
       data*/
    /* (Or code for user_VDLdata did). */
    /* and has also set total_vdl_len. */
    VDL_p->vdl_DataPtr = vdl; /* for SUPER_FREEMEM() */
40    /* store size IN BYTES, for SUPER_FREEMEM() */
    VDL_p->vdl_DataSize = total_vdl_len*sizeof(VDLEntry);
    screen->scr_VDLType = stargs->st_VDLType;

/***** */
45    /* END OF VDL PROCESSING FOR THIS SCREEN. */

```

- 137 -

```
/* DO BITMAP STUFF FOR THIS SCREEN. */
*****
5    InitList( &screen->scr_BitmapList, "ScreenBitmapList" );
heightptr = stargs->st_BitmapHeightArray;
widthptr = stargs->st_BitmapWidthArray;
currentHeight = 0;
for ( i2 = 0; i2 < stargs->st_BitmapCount; i2 ++ ) {
    TagArg ta[sizeof(_cbmta)/sizeof(_cbmta[0])];
    memcpy (ta, _cbmta, sizeof(_cbmta));

10   /* JCR */
    if ( widthptr ) ta[0].ta_Arg = (void*)*widthptr + +;
    else ta[0].ta_Arg = (void*)GrafBase->gf_DefaultDisplayWidth;
    if ( heightptr ) ta[1].ta_Arg = (void*)*heightptr + +;
    else ta[1].ta_Arg = (void*)stargs->st_ScreenHeight;
15   /*JCR: NOTE, st_BitmapBufArray could be NULL, so we ALLOC
      here */
    if (bufptr == (ubyte **)NULL) {
        retval = GRAFERR_INTERNALERROR;
        goto DONE;
    }
20   } else {
        ta[2].ta_Arg = (void*)*bufptr + +;
    }
    bitmapitem = SuperCreateItem
(MKNODEID(NODE_GRAPHICS,TYPE_BITMAP), &ta);
25   if ( bitmapitem < 0 ) {
        retval = bitmapitem; /* couldn't allocate bitmap item */
        goto DONE;
    }
    bitmap = (Bitmap *)LookupItem( bitmapitem );
30   screen->scr_TempBitmap = bitmap;
    AddHead (&screen->scr_BitmapList, (Node *)bitmap);

    bitmap->bm_VerticalOffset = currentHeight;
35   if (stargs->st_bufarrayallocatedflag) {
        bitmap->bm_SysMalloc = TRUE;
    }
    currentHeight += bitmap->bm_Height;
}
40 } /* END OF MAJOR "FOR EACH SCREEN" LOOP */

    retval = sgitem;

DONE:
```

```

    if ( retval < 0 ) {
        if ( sgitem > 0 ) SuperDeleteItem( sgitem ); /* 9606.15 - SHL
    */
    }
5   return( retval );
} /* end of realCreateScreenGroup() */

int32
DisplayScreen( Item ScreenItem0, Item ScreenItem1 )
{
10  Screen *scr0, *scr1;
    ScreenGroup *sg;
    scr0 = (Screen *)CheckItem(
                    ScreenItem0, NODE_GRAPHICS, TYPE_SCREEN );
    if ( ScreenItem1 ) {
15    scr1 = (Screen *)CheckItem(
                    ScreenItem1, NODE_GRAPHICS, TYPE_SCREEN );
    } else {
        scr1 = scr0;
    }
20  if (( scr0 == NULL ) || ( scr1 == NULL )) {
        /* invalid screen items */
        return GRAFERR_BADITEM;
    }
    if (scr0->scr.n_Owner != CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item) {
25    if (ItemOpened(CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item,scr0->scr.n_Item)<0)
    {
        PRINTNOTOWNER (scr0->scr.n_Item,
                        CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item);
        return GRAFERR_NOTOWNER;
30    }
    }
    if (scr1->scr.n_Owner != CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item) {
        if (ItemOpened(CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item,scr1->scr.n_Item)<0)
    {
35    PRINTNOTOWNER (scr1->scr.n_Item,
                        CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item);
        return GRAFERR_NOTOWNER;
    }
}
40  if (!scr0->scr_ScreenGroupPtr) {
        return GRAFERR_INTERNALERROR;
    }
}

```

- 139 -

```
    if
    (!CheckItem(scr0->scr_ScreenGroupPtr->sg.n_Item,NODE_GRAPHI
CS,TYPE_SCREENGROUP)) {
        return GRAFERR_SGNOTINUSE;
5     }
     sg = scr0->scr_ScreenGroupPtr;
     if ( sg != scr1->scr_ScreenGroupPtr ) {
         /* screen items must be in the same screen group */
         return GRAFERR_MIXEDSCREENS;
10    }

    /* graphicsFIRQ() will load these 2 addresses for HW */
    GrafBase->gf_CurrentVDLEven =
                                scr0->scr_VDLPtr->vdl_DataPtr;
15    GrafBase->gf_CurrentVDLOdd =
                                scr1->scr_VDLPtr->vdl_DataPtr;

    return 0;
}

20 int32
AddScreenGroup( Item ScreenGroupItem, TagArg *targs )
/* Adds the screenGroup to the display. After this call, the screens
 * of the screen group are made visible with calls to
 * DisplayScreen().
25 *
 * The targs argument allows the caller to specify initial values
 * such as:
 *      * Vertical offset
 *      * Depth from front (0 means frontmost, negative value
30 *          means backmost)
 */
{
    ScreenGroup *sg;
    sg = (ScreenGroup *)CheckItem (ScreenGroupItem,
35                               NODE_GRAPHICS, TYPE_SCREENGROUP);
    if( !sg ) {
        return GRAFERR_BADITEM;      /* bad scr group item number
*/
    }
40    if (sg->sg.n_Owner != CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item) {
        if (ItemOpened(CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item,sg->sg.n_Item)<0) {
            PRINTNOTOWNER (sg->sg.n_Item,
CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item);
            return GRAFERR_NOTOWNER;
```

- 140 -

```
        }
    }
    if (sg->sg_Add_SG_Called) {
        return GRAFERR_SGINUSE; /* Called TWICE */
5     }
    sg->sg_Add_SG_Called = 1; /* Prove he called this routine. */
    return( 0 );
}

int32
10 RemoveScreenGroup( Item ScreenGroupItem )
/* Removes the screen group from the display. After this call,
 * the screens of the group will not be visible.
 */
{
15     ScreenGroup *sg;
    sg = (ScreenGroup *)CheckItem (ScreenGroupItem,
                                    NODE_GRAPHICS, TYPE_SCREENGROUP
);
    if( !sg ) {
20         return GRAFERR_BADITEM; /* bad scr group item number */
    }
    if (sg->sg.n_Owner != CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item) {
        if (ItemOpened(CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item,sg->sg.n_Item)<0) {
            PRINTNOTOWNER (sg->sg.n_Item,
25                         CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item);
            return GRAFERR_NOTOWNER;
        }
    }
    if (!sg->sg_Add_SG_Called) {
30         /* This SG wasn't previously added. */
        return GRAFERR_SGNOTINUSE;
    }
    return( 0 );
}
35 ****
*
* VDL (Video Display List) routines for the Opera Hardware
*
* Copyright (C) 1993, New Technologies Group, Inc.
40
* The contents of this file were designed with tab stops of 4 in mind
*
* ****
*/
```

- 141 -

```
*****
 * Header files
 ****
#define SUPER
5 #include "types.h"
#include "debug.h"
#include "item.h"
#include "nodes.h"
#include "interrupts.h"
10 #include "kernel.h"
#include "mem.h"
#include "list.h"
#include "task.h"
#include "folio.h"
15 #include "kernelnodes.h"
#include "super.h"
#include "intgraf.h"
#include "stdarg.h"
#include "strings.h"

20 long
BuildSystemVDLs( void )
{
    VDLEntry *Ptr5, *Ptr19, *Ptr20, *Ptr262, *PtrBlank;
    int32 nullvalue;
25    int32 loop;
    int32 retval;
    int32 color;
    MemHdr *vram;
    nullvalue = VDL_NULLVDL;
30 /*??? GrafBase->gf_NullVDLValue = nullvalue;*/
/* ??? -- the 8 should be 6, or 5, or whatever depending on AMY
 * stuff and minimum VDL length. The STARTPAGE directive
 * should be removed, as it may waste mucho bytes
 */
35 /* Allocate all system VDLs */
    Ptr5 = (VDLEntry *)SUPER_ALLOCMEM( sizeof(VDLEntry)
                                         * (8 + 8 + (4+32+4) + (4+32+4)),
                                         MEMTYPE_VRAM | MEMTYPE_DMA);
    Ptr20 = Ptr5 + 8;
40    Ptr262 = Ptr20 + (4+32+4);
    Ptr19 = Ptr262 + 8;
    PtrBlank = (VDLEntry *)SUPER_ALLOCMEM(sizeof(VDLEntry) *
                                         (4+32+4), MEMTYPE_VRAM | MEMTYPE_DMA);
```

- 142 -

```

/*??? this comes out for blue */
/*??? if( ((uint32)Ptr5 & 0x7ff) > 0x7c0) */
/*???      {*/
/*???          retval = -4001;*/
5   /*???          goto DONE; */
/*???      }*/
if ( !Ptr5 || !Ptr19 || !Ptr20 || !Ptr262 || !PtrBlank ) {
    retval = GRAFERR_NOMEM;
    goto DONE;
10  }

GrafBase->gf_VDLForcedFirst = Ptr5;
GrafBase->gf_VDLPreDisplay = Ptr20;
GrafBase->gf_VDLPostDisplay = Ptr262;
15 GrafBase->gf_VDLBlank = GrafBase->gf_CurrentVDLEven =
                GrafBase->gf_CurrentVDLOdd = PtrBlank;

/* The forced VDL really seems to correspond to graphics on line
   6, not 5 */
*Ptr5++ = VDL_LDPREV | VDL_LDCUR | (6-4 <<
20 VDL_LEN_SHIFT) | 13;
*Ptr5++ = (long)GrafBase->gf_ZeroPage;
*Ptr5++ = (long)GrafBase->gf_ZeroPage;
*Ptr5++ = (long)Ptr19;
*Ptr5++ = nullvalue;
25 *Ptr5++ = nullvalue;
*Ptr5++ = nullvalue;
*Ptr5++ = nullvalue;
*Ptr5++ = nullvalue;
*Ptr20++ = (34 << VDL_LEN_SHIFT) | 2;
*Ptr20++ = (long)GrafBase->gf_ZeroPage;
30 *Ptr20++ = (long)GrafBase->gf_ZeroPage;
/* Set the variable in GrafBase where interrupt code will patch
   * from this system header VDL into the user's display start VDL.
   *
   * The DisplayLink field contains the address of the system's link
35   * field that points to the VDL entry for the top of the display
   */
GrafBase->gf_VDLDisplayLink = Ptr20;
*Ptr20++ = (long)PtrBlank;
for ( loop = 0; loop < 32; loop++ ) {
40   color = (loop * 255) / 31;
    *Ptr20++ = MakeCLUTColorEntry (loop, color, color, color);
}
*Ptr20++ = MakeCLUTBackgroundEntry (0, 0, 0);
*Ptr20++ = DEFAULT_DISPCTRL|VDL_ONEVINTDIS;

```

- 143 -

```
*Ptr262++ = VDL_DMACTRLLAST;
*Ptr262++ = (long)GrafBase->gf_ZeroPage;
*Ptr262++ = (long)GrafBase->gf_ZeroPage;
*Ptr262++ = (long)GrafBase->gf_VDLForcedFirst;
5   *Ptr262++ = VDL_DISPCTRLLAST;
*Ptr262++ = nullvalue;
*Ptr262++ = nullvalue;
*Ptr262++ = nullvalue;
*Ptr19++ = VDL_ENVIDDMA | VDL_LDCUR | VDL_LDPREV |
10          (34<<VDL_LEN_SHIFT) | 1;
*Ptr19++ = (long)GrafBase->gf_VIRSPage;
*Ptr19++ = (long)GrafBase->gf_VIRSPage;
*Ptr19++ = (long)GrafBase->gf_VDLPreDisplay;
*Ptr19++ = MakeCLUTColorEntry (0, 0, 0, 0);
15   *Ptr19++ = MakeCLUTColorEntry (1, 160, 181, 57);
*Ptr19++ = MakeCLUTColorEntry (2, 109, 109, 109);
for (loop = 3; loop < 32; loop++) {
    color = (loop * 255) / 31;
    *Ptr19++ = MakeCLUTColorEntry (loop, color, color, color);
20 }
*Ptr19++ = MakeCLUTBackgroundEntry (0, 0, 0);
*Ptr19++ = DEFAULT_DISPCTRL|VDL_ONEVINTDIS;
/*??? blank vdl is eight entries long. it could be six; the normal
25   * four, plus color zero and a display control word to select some
   * overlay stuff (ask RJ). it could be just four or five if we can get a
   * hardware bit to ignore the current and previous and get it placed
   * in the dma control word
*/
/* Build a "blank screen" VDL */
30 {
    List *l = KernelBase->kb_MemHdrList;
    MemHdr *m;
    for (m = (MemHdr *)FIRSTNODE(l); ISNODE(l,m);
         m = (MemHdr *)NEXTNODE(m) ) {
35     if (m->memh_Types & MEMTYPE_VRAM) break;
    }
    if (ISNODE(l,m) == 0) {
        SDEBUGVDL(("BuildSystemVDLs fail, could not find VRAM\n"));
        return NOMEM;
    }
40     /* Found VRAM description header, save here */
    vram = m;
}
*PtrBlank++ = BLANKVDL_DMACTRL2;
45   *PtrBlank++ = (long)vram->memh_MemBase;
```

- 144 -

```
*PtrBlank++ = (long)vram->memh_MemBase;
*PtrBlank++ = (long)GrafBase->gf_VDLPostDisplay;
for (loop = 0; loop < 32; loop++) {
    *PtrBlank++ = MakeCLUTColorEntry (loop, 0, 0, 0);
5    }
    *PtrBlank++ = MakeCLUTBackgroundEntry (0, 0, 0);
    *PtrBlank++ = DEFAULT_DISPCTRL;

/*???? reference to absolute hardware address */
10   *((volatile VDLEntry **)CLUTMIDctl) =
GrafBase->gf_VDLForcedFirst;

    retval = 0;

DONE:
15   return( retval );
}

/* JCR */
bool
IsVDLInUse(VDL *vdl)
20 /* Return TRUE if the vdl is in use, FALSE if it is not.
   * A vdl is in use if it is accessed by
   * a group structure that is displayed, or if it matches the "current
   * vdl" in the group field.
   *
25   * A vdl is in use even if the group is temporarily not in the list
   * of those displayed.
   */
/* CURRENT ASSUMPTION: there is ONE sg, each w/ TWO VDL's.
   JCR*/
30 /* Sc group lists are NOT implemented; we look directly at the
   Even/Odd ptrs */
/* 5-10-93 */
{
    VDLEntry *vdle;
35    /* Since this is an internal routine (not called by user), */
    /* I'm not going to check validity of ptrs, item #'s, etc */
    /* JCR Later, we must check via the screen group list
       mechanism. */
    vdle = vdl->vdl_DataPtr;
40    if (GrafBase->gf_CurrentVDLEven == vdle)
        return(TRUE);
    if (GrafBase->gf_CurrentVDLOdd == vdle)
        return(TRUE);
```

- 145 -

```

        return(FALSE);
    }

Item
SubmitVDL( VDLEntry *VDLDataPtr, int32 length, int32 type )
5      /* Input: ptr to his list of VDLEntry's, and its length in
         words */

{
    Item retval,vdllitem;
    VDL *vdl;
10   VDLEntry *Proof_new_loc; /* source,dest of copy */
    switch (type) /* JCR */
    {
        case VDLTYPE_FULL:
            break;
15       case VDLTYPE_SIMPLE:
            break;
            case VDLTYPE_COLOR:
            break;
            case VDLTYPE_ADDRESS:
20           /* type not yet implemented */
            retval = GRAFERR_NOTYET;
            goto DONE;
            break;
            case VDLTYPE_DYNAMIC:
25           /* type not yet implemented */
            retval = GRAFERR_NOTYET;
            goto DONE;
            break;
        }
30   /* Proof and relocate user's VDLEntry list. */
    /* Return ptr to new sys ram location. */
    Proof_new_loc = ProofVDLEntry(VDLDataPtr,length);
    if ((int32)Proof_new_loc < 0)
35     {
        retval = (int32) Proof_new_loc;
        goto DONE; /* Invalid VDLEntry(s) */
     }
    vdllitem = SuperCreateItem( MKNODEID(NODE_GRAPHICS,
                                         TYPE_VDL), NULL );
40   if ( (int32)vdllitem < 0 )
     {
        retval = (int32)vdllitem;
        goto DONE;
     }
}

```

- 146 -

```

    /* Pt. to VDL struct just created */
    vdl = (VDL *)LookupItem( vdllitem );
    vdl->vdl_Type = type;
    vdl->vdl_DataPtr = Proof_new_loc;
5     vdl->vdl_DataSize = length*sizeof(VDLEntry);
                    /* for SUPER_FREEMEM() */
    retval = vdllitem;
    DONE:
        return( (Item)retval );
10   }

Item
SetVDL( Item screenItem, Item vdllitem )
/* Connect the screen and the vdl so that submitting the screen for
 * display will result in the display of the vdl.
15   *
 * If the vdl is currently being displayed, an error is returned.
 * If the screen will be displayed
 * (as seen by the group's screen pointers), then this returns an
 * error.
20   * If the screen is currently
 * being displayed but another screen has already been specified to
 * take over,
 * no error arises.
 */
25   {
    VDL *vdl;
    Screen *screen;
    Item cur_vdl_item;
    if ( (vdl = (VDL *)CheckItem( vdllitem, NODE_GRAPHICS,
30                           TYPE_VDL )) == 0 ) {
        /* bad VDL Item number */
        return GRAFERR_BADITEM;
    }
    if (vdl->vdl.n_Owner != CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item) {
        PRINTNOTOWNER (vdl->vdl.n_Item, CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item);
        return GRAFERR_NOTOWNER;
    }
    if ( (screen = (Screen *)CheckItem( screenItem,
40                           NODE_GRAPHICS, TYPE_SCREEN )) == 0 ) {
        /* bad screen Item number */
        return GRAFERR_BADITEM;
    }
    if (screen->scr.n_Owner != CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item) {
        PRINTNOTOWNER (screen->scr.n_Item,

```

- 147 -

```

        CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item);
    return GRAFERR_NOTOWNER;
}
#endif 0
5  /* It seems to me that there's no problem linking an in use VDL to a
   screen - SHL 9307.23 */
   if ( IsVDLInUse( vdl ) ) {
     /* VDL in use */
     return GRAFERR_VDLINUSE;
10 }
#endif

cur_vdl_item = screen->scr_VDLItem; /* save, for return */
/* Now we must interlink VDL and Screen, as we do in
CreateScreenGroup()*/
15 vdl->vdl_ScreenPtr = screen;
screen->scr_VDLPtr = vdl; /* Back Acha */
/* JCR */
screen->scr_VDLItem = vdlItem; /* for next call */
screen->scr_VDLType = vdl->vdl_Type;
20
return cur_vdl_item;
}
void /* Temp, until WaitVBL truely works */
jacks_waitVBL() /* rewritten 9606.15 - SHL */
25 {
  int32 i=GrafBase->gf_VBLNumber;
  while(i==GrafBase->gf_VBLNumber);
}
void
30 ween_HW_from_VDL(VDLEntry *addr) /* rewritten 9606.15 -
SHL */
{
#endif 0
  int32 waited=0;
35  if ( GrafBase->gf_CurrentVDLEven == addr )
    {
      jacks_waitVBL();
      waited=1;
      GrafBase->gf_CurrentVDLEven =
40                                     GrafBase->gf_VDLBlank;
    }
  if ( GrafBase->gf_CurrentVDLOdd == addr )
    {
      if (!waited)

```

- 148 -

```
{  
    jacks_waitVBL();  
}  
GrafBase->gf_CurrentVDLOdd =  
5           GrafBase->gf_VDLBlank;  
}  
#endif  
if (GrafBase->gf_CurrentVDLEven == addr) {  
    GrafBase->gf_CurrentVDLEven = GrafBase->gf_VDLBlank;  
10          }  
if (GrafBase->gf_CurrentVDLOdd == addr) {  
    GrafBase->gf_CurrentVDLOdd = GrafBase->gf_VDLBlank;  
    }  
    jacks_waitVBL();  
15    jacks_waitVBL();  
    }  
  
Item  
internalCreateVDL( VDL *vdl, void *args )  
{  
20    return vdl->vdl.n_Item;  
}  
  
Item  
internalOpenVDL( VDL *vdl, void *args )  
{  
25    return GRAFERR_NOTYET;  
}  
  
int32  
internalCloseVDL (VDL *vdl, Task *t)  
{  
30    return GRAFERR_NOTYET;  
}  
  
int32  
internalDeleteVDL (VDL *vdl, Task *t)  
{  
35    /* JCR */  
    VDLEntry *addr;  
    /* Free sys RAM used to store VDLEntry's */  
    /* Save addr to free. */  
    addr = vdl->vdl_DataPtr;  
40    /* Dont change horses in the middle of a screen. */
```

- 149 -

```

/* IF the HW is currently dependent on this addr, ween it */
ween_HW_from_VDL(addr);
/* ALLOC for VDL data could have failed! JCR */
if (addr != (VDLEntry *)NULL) {
    5   SUPER_FREEMEM(addr,vdl->vdI_DataSize);
    }
    return 0;
}

*****
10  /* Proof user supplied VDLEntry list for a screen. */
    /* As we proof, we copy into sys ram. The new VDL */
    /* list will be compressed, eg, spaces due to "skipping" ptrs */
    /* in the submitted VDL list will be squeezed out. */
    /* RETURN: address of sys ram holding proofed ('proven') VDI
15  list.*/
#define VDL_BADMASK
        (0xf8000000|VDL_640SC|VDL_SLIPEN|VDL_SLIPCOMMSEL)
#define VDL_BADCTRLMASK
        (VDL_NULLAMY|VDL_PALSEL|VDL_S640SEL)
20  VDLEntry
    *ProofVDLEntry(VDLEntry *VDLDataPtr, int32 length)
    {
        register int32 Vword;
        register VDLEntry *CLUTptr, *CEnd;
25  register VDLEntry *curD, *DEnd;
        int32 rel,p,len,cur_base,numlines;
        VDLEntry *post_patch,*patch_ptr,*retval,mode,*CLUTptrN;
        CLUTptr = VDLDataPtr;
        if (length < 5) {           /* SHL 9306.12 */
30      DEVBUG (("VDL Rejected - bad length (%Id)\n", length));
            goto ERR;           /* SHL 9306.12 */
        }
        cur_base = (int32)CLUTptr; /* (int32)ptr to base of his current
VDL */
35  curD = (VDLEntry*)SUPER_ALLOCMEM
    ((sizeof(VDLEntry)*length), MEMTYPE_VRAM|MEMTYPE_DMA);
        if ( curD == NULL ) {
            /* out of memory */
            DEVBUG (("VDL Rejected - unable to allocate VRAM\n"));
40  return (VDLEntry *)GRAFERR_NOMEM;
        }
        retval = curD;
        DEnd = curD+length;          /* SHL 9306.12 */
        CEnd = CLUTptr+length;       /* SHL 9306.12 */

```

- 150 -

```

numlines = 240;                      /* SHL 9306.12 */
do {
    if (curD + 4 > DEnd) {
        DEVBUG (("VDL Rejected - system copy of VDL exceeded
5           specified length\n"));
        goto ERR;
    }
    Vword = (int32) *CLUTptr++; /* Get DMA CTRL word */
    if (Vword & VDL_BADMASK) {
10       DEVBUG (("VDL Rejected - DMA control word at 0x%lx has
           illegal/reserved bits set\n", (int32)(CLUTptr-1)));
        goto ERR; /* Any bits set in the BADMASK are currently
           disallowed */
    }
15       len = (Vword & VDL_LEN_MASK) >> VDL_LEN_SHIFT;
    if (len < 1 || len > 34) {           /* SHL 9306.12 */
        DEVBUG (("VDL Rejected - DMA control word at 0x%lx
           specifies bad length\n", (int32)(CLUTptr-1)));
        DEVBUG (("SC portion of VDL must be at least 1 and no more
20       than 34 words\n"));
        goto ERR;                      /* SHL 9306.12 */
    }
    p = (Vword & VDL_LINE_MASK) >> VDL_LINE_SHIFT;
    numlines -= p;                      /* SHL 9306.12 */
25       if (p == 0) {
        Vword |= (numlines << VDL_LINE_SHIFT);
        numlines = 0;                  /* SHL 9306.12 */
    }
    mode = (Vword & VDL_DISPMOD_MASK) >> 23;
30       if (mode >= 5) {
        DEVBUG (("VDL Rejected - DMA control work at 0x%lx
           contains illegal display mode\n", (int32)(CLUTptr-1)));
        goto ERR; /* 5,6,7 illegal */
    }
35       rel = Vword & VDL_RELSEL; /* set if ptr to next CLUT relative
*/          /* Word 0 ok. Copy. */
/* curD++ = Vword & ~VDL_RELSEL; /* Do abs, regardless of
his scheme*/
40       /* copy 2 FB ptrs */
/* curD++ = *CLUTptr++;
/* curD++ = *CLUTptr++;
/* calc ptr to user's next VDL */
CLUTptrN = (VDLEntry *) *CLUTptr++;
45       if (rel) {

```

- 151 -

```

    CLUTptrN += cur_base/sizeof(VDLEntry) + 4; /* SHL
9306.12 */
}
cur_base = (int32)CLUTptrN;
5   post_patch = patch_ptr = curD++;
if (curD + len > DEnd) {
    DEVBUG(("VDL Rejected - system copy of VDL exceeded
specified length\n"));
    goto ERR;
10 }
/* copy palette as is */
for (p=0; p < len; p++) {
    VDLEntry v;
    v = *CLUTptr++;
15   if (v&VDL_CONTROL) {
        if ((v&VDL_DISPCTRL) == VDL_DISPCTRL) {
            if
((v&VDL_BADCTRLMASK)&&((v&0x1e000000) || !(v&VDL_BACKGR
OUND))) {
20           DEVBUG(("VDL Rejected - display control word at 0x%lx
has illegal/reserved flags\n", (int32)(CLUTptr-1)));
            goto ERR;
        }
    } else {
25       DEVBUG(("VDL Rejected - AMY control code at 0x%lx\n",
(int32)(CLUTptr-1)));
            goto ERR;
        }
    }
30   *curD++ = v;
}
curD = (VDLEntry *)(((int32)curD + 15)&0xffffffff); /* force 4
word alignment - SHL 9306.12 */
*patch_ptr = (VDLEntry)curD;
35   CLUTptr = CLUTptrN; /* follow link to next VDL in source */
} while (CLUTptr < CEnd && curD < DEnd && numlines > 0); /* SHL
9306.12 */
if (numlines < 0) /* SHL 9306.12 */
40   DEVBUG(("VDL Rejected - VDL list attempts too many lines of
display\n"));
    goto ERR; /* SHL 9306.12 */
}
if (curD > DEnd) {
    Superkprintf ("Error - VDL size overrun - possible security
breach!\n");
45

```

- 152 -

```
    Superkprintf ("curD: %08lx DEnd: %08lx\n", curD, DEnd);
    while (1);
}
*post_patch = (VDLEntry)GrafBase->gf_VDLPostDisplay;
5   return retval;

ERR:
    return (VDLEntry *)GRAFERR_PROOF_ERR;
}

/*
10  *
* Graphics routines for the Opera Hardware
*
* Copyright (C) 1993, New Technologies Group, Inc.
*
15  * The contents of this file were designed with tab stops of 4 in mind
*
* **** */
#define SSSDBUG(x) /* Superkprintf x */

/*
20  * Header files
*/
#include "types.h"
#include "mem.h"
#include "debug.h"
25  #include "item.h"
#include "nodes.h"
#include "interrupts.h"
#include "kernel.h"
#include "list.h"
30  #include "task.h"
#include "folio.h"
#include "kernelnodes.h"
#include "super.h"
#include "intgraf.h"
35  #include "stdarg.h"
#include "strings.h"
#include "stdio.h"
#include "inthard.h"
#include "clio.h"
```

- 153 -

```
*****\n* Data & necessary structures\n*****\nvoid *(*GrafSWIFuncs[])() = {\n    5    (void *(*)())realCreateScreenGroup,      /* 50 */\n        (void *(*)())NULROUTINE,      /* 49 */\n        (void *(*)())SubmitVDL,      /* 48 */\n        (void *(*)())SetVDL,      /* 47 */\n    // (void *(*)())DeleteVDL,      /* 46 */\n    10   (void *(*)())NULROUTINE,      /* 46 */\n        (void *(*)())DisplayScreen,  /* 45 */\n    // (void *(*)())DeleteScreenGroup, /* 44 */\n        (void *(*)())NULROUTINE,      /* 44 */\n        (void *(*)())NULROUTINE,      /* 43 */\n    15   // (void *(*)())CopyRect,      /* 42 */\n        (void *(*)())SetCEWatchDog,  /* 42 */\n        (void *(*)())SetCEControl,  /* 41 */\n        (void *(*)())NULROUTINE,      /* 40 */\n        (void *(*)())DrawCels,      /* 39 */\n    20   (void *(*)())DrawText8,      /* 38 */\n        (void *(*)())GetCurrentFont, /* 37 */\n        (void *(*)())SetCurrentFontCCB, /* 36 */\n        (void *(*)())FillRect,      /* 35 */\n        (void *(*)())NULROUTINE,      /* 34 */\n    25   (void *(*)())DrawTo,      /* 33 */\n        (void *(*)())NULROUTINE,      /* 32 */\n        (void *(*)())DrawChar,      /* 31 */\n    // (void *(*)())swiSuperCloseFont, /* 30 */\n        (void *(*)())NULROUTINE,      /* 30 */\n    30   (void *(*)())DrawText16,      /* 29 */\n    //??? (void *(*)())NULROUTINE,      /* 30 */\n    //??? (void *(*)())NULROUTINE,      /* 29 */\n    //??? (void *(*)())OpenFileFont,      /* 28 */\n        (void *(*)())NULROUTINE,      /* 28 */\n    35   (void *(*)())swiSuperOpenRAMFont, /* 27 */\n    // (void *(*)())SetFontCacheSize, /* 26 */\n        (void *(*)())NULROUTINE,      /* 26 */\n    //??? (void *(*)())NULROUTINE,      /* 26 */\n    // (void *(*)())swiSuperOpenFileFont, /* 25 */\n    40   (void *(*)())NULROUTINE,      /* 25 */\n    // (void *(*)())FillEllipse,      /* 24 */\n        (void *(*)())NULROUTINE,      /* 24 */\n        (void *(*)())DrawScreenCels,  /* 23 */\n        (void *(*)())NULROUTINE,      /* 22 */\n    45   (void *(*)())NULROUTINE,      /* 21 */\n}
```

- 154 -

```
(void *(*)())SetClipHeight,    /* 20 */
(void *(*)())SetClipWidth,   /* 19 */
(void *(*)())RemoveScreenGroup, /* 18 */
(void *(*)())AddScreenGroup,  /* 17 */
5  (void *(*)())NULROUTINE,    /* 16 */
(void *(*)())NULROUTINE,    /* 15 */
(void *(*)())swiSuperResetCurrentFont, /* 14 */
(void *(*)())SetScreenColors, /* 13 */
(void *(*)())NULROUTINE,    /* 12 */
10 // (void *(*)())ResetSystemGraphics, /* 11 */
(void *(*)())NULROUTINE,    /* 11 */
(void *(*)())ResetScreenColors, /* 10 */
(void *(*)())SetScreenColor, /* 9 */
(void *(*)())DisableHAVG,   /* 8 */
15 (void *(*)())EnableHAVG,   /* 7 */
(void *(*)())DisableVAVG,   /* 6 */
(void *(*)())EnableVAVG,   /* 5 */
// (void *(*)())WaitForLine,   /* 4 DEFUNCT. 5-10-93 JCR */
(void *(*)())NULROUTINE,    /* 4 */
20 (void *(*)())SetClipOrigin, /* 3 */
(void *(*)())ResetReadAddress, /* 2 */
(void *(*)())SetReadAddress, /* 1 */
// (void *(*)())GrafInit,    /* 0 */
(void *(*)())NULROUTINE,    /* 0 */
25 };

void *(*GrafUserFuncs[])() = {
/* Front end patches for kludgy routines that should be rewritten
*/
30  (void *(*)())NULROUTINE,    /* -49 */
(void *(*)())NULROUTINE,    /* -48 */
(void *(*)())NULROUTINE,    /* -47 */
(void *(*)())NULROUTINE,    /* -46 */
(void *(*)())kSetCEWatchDog, /* -45 */
(void *(*)())kDrawScreenCels, /* -44 */
35  (void *(*)())kDrawCels,    /* -43 */
(void *(*)())kSubmitVDL,    /* -42 */
(void *(*)())kSetVDL,       /* -41 */
(void *(*)())kDisplayScreen, /* -40 */
(void *(*)())NULROUTINE,    /* -39 */
40  (void *(*)())kSetCEControl, /* -38 */
(void *(*)())kDrawText8,    /* -37 */
(void *(*)())kGetCurrentFont, /* -36 */
(void *(*)())kSetCurrentFontCCB, /* -35 */
(void *(*)())kFillRect,     /* -34 */
```

```

(void *(*)())kDrawTo, /* -33 */
(void *(*)())kDrawChar, /* -32 */
(void *(*)())NULROUTINE, /* -31 */
(void *(*)())MoveTo, /* -30 */
5 (void *(*)())kSetClipHeight, /* -29 */
(void *(*)())kSetClipWidth, /* -28 */
(void *(*)())kRemoveScreenGroup, /* -27 */
(void *(*)())kAddScreenGroup, /* -26 */
(void *(*)())SetBGPen, /* -25 */
10 (void *(*)())SetFGPen, /* -24 */
(void *(*)())DeleteScreenGroup, /* -23 */
(void *(*)())kSetScreenColors, /* -22 */
(void *(*)())kResetScreenColors, /* -21 */
(void *(*)())kSetScreenColor, /* -20 */
15 (void *(*)())kDisableHAVG, /* -19 */
(void *(*)())kEnableHAVG, /* -18 */
(void *(*)())kDisableVAVG, /* -17 */
(void *(*)())kEnableVAVG, /* -16 */
(void *(*)())kSetClipOrigin, /* -15 */
20 (void *(*)())kResetReadAddress, /* -14 */
(void *(*)())kSetReadAddress, /* -13 */
/* User functions for graphics folio */
(void *(*)())CreateScreenGroup, /* -12 */
(void *(*)())ResetCurrentFont, /* -11 */
25 // (void *(*)())CloseFont, /* -10 */
(void *(*)())NULROUTINE, /* -10 */
(void *(*)())kDrawText16, /* -9 */
// (void *(*)())NULROUTINE, /* -9 */
// (void *(*)())OpenFileFont, /* -8 */
30 (void *(*)())NULROUTINE, /* -8 */
// (void *(*)())OpenRAMFont, /* -7 */
(void *(*)())NULROUTINE, /* -7 */
// (void *(*)())kSetFontCacheSize, /* -6 */
(void *(*)())NULROUTINE, /* -6 */
35 (void *(*)())WritePixel, /* -5 */
(void *(*)())GetPixelAddress, /* -4 */
(void *(*)())ReadCLUTColor, /* -3 */
(void *(*)())ReadPixel, /* -2 */
(void *(*)())MapCel, /* -1 */
40 };
#define NUM_GRAFSWIFUNCS (sizeof(GrafSWIFuncs)/sizeof(void *))
#define NUM_GRAFUSERFUNCS (sizeof(GrafUserFuncs)/sizeof(void *))
45 struct NodeData GrafNodeData[] = {

```

- 156 -

```

    { 0, 0 },
    { sizeof(ScreenGroup), NODE_ITEMVALID },
    { sizeof(Screen), NODE_ITEMVALID },
    { sizeof(Bitmap), NODE_ITEMVALID },
5     { sizeof(VDL), NODE_ITEMVALID },
};

#define GRAFNODECOUNT (sizeof(GrafNodeData)/sizeof(NodeData))

TagArg GrafFolioTags[] = {
/* size of graphics folio */
10   { CREATEFOLIO_TAG_DATASIZE, (void *) sizeof (GrafFolio) },
/* number of SWI functions */
    { CREATEFOLIO_TAG_NSWIS,      (void *) NUM_GRAFSWIFUNCS
},
/* number of user functions */
15   { CREATEFOLIO_TAG_NUSERVECS, (void *) NUM_GRAFUSERFUNCS },
/* list of swi functions */
    { CREATEFOLIO_TAG_SWIS,       (void *) GrafSWIFuncs },
/* list of user functions */
20   { CREATEFOLIO_TAG_USERFUNCS, (void *) GrafUserFuncs },
/* name of graphics folio */
    { TAG_ITEM_NAME,  (void *) "Graphics" },
/* initialization code */
    { CREATEFOLIO_TAG_INIT, (void *) ((long)InitGrafBase) },
25   /* we have to be item #1 */
    { CREATEFOLIO_TAG_ITEM, (void *) GRAPHICSFOLIO },
/* for lack of a better value */
    { TAG_ITEM_PRI,   (void *) 0 },
/* Graphics node database */
30   { CREATEFOLIO_TAG_NODEDATABASE, (void *)
GrafNodeData },
/* number of nodes */
    { CREATEFOLIO_TAG_MAXNODETYPE, (void *)
GRAFNODECOUNT },
35   /* end of tag list */
    { 0,                  (void *) 0 },
};

extern void graphicsFirq (void);

TagArg GraphicsFirqTags[] =
40   {
    TAG_ITEM_PRI,  (void *)250,
    TAG_ITEM_NAME, (void *)"Graphics FIRQ",
    CREATEFIRQ_TAG_CODE, (void *)((long)graphicsFirq),

```

```

        CREATEFIRQ_TAG_NUM,      (void *)INT_V1,
        TAG_ITEM_END,  (void *)0,
    };
    TagArg CelSemaphoreTags[] =
5
    {
        TAG_ITEM_NAME,      (void *)"Graphix Cel",
        TAG_ITEM_END,  (void *)0,
    };
    TagArg TimeoutTimerTags[] = {
10
        CREATETIMER_TAG_NUM,  (void *)2,
        0, 0,
    };

    int32 _rwmod[][2] = {
        32, RMOD_32 | WMOD_32,
15
        64, RMOD_64 | WMOD_64,
        96, RMOD_96 | WMOD_96,
        128, RMOD_128 | WMOD_128,
        160, RMOD_160 | WMOD_160,
        256, RMOD_256 | WMOD_256,
20
        320, RMOD_320 | WMOD_320,
        384, RMOD_384 | WMOD_384,
        512, RMOD_512 | WMOD_512,
        576, RMOD_576 | WMOD_576,
        640, RMOD_640 | WMOD_640,
25
        1024, RMOD_1024 | WMOD_1024,
        1056, RMOD_1056 | WMOD_1056,
        1088, RMOD_1088 | WMOD_1088,
        1152, RMOD_1152 | WMOD_1152,
        1280, RMOD_1280 | WMOD_1280,
30
        1536, RMOD_1536 | WMOD_1536,
        2048, RMOD_2048 | WMOD_2048,
        0, 0,
    };
    extern long linewidth; /* set by main() in operator.c */
35
    List ScreenGroupList, ScreenList;

    extern bool isUser(void);
/* **** */
* Code
/* **** */
40
    #if (MODE == _MODE_developer)
    void
        printnotowner(Item it, Item t)

```

- 158 -

```

{
    if (isUser()) {
        printf ("Task %lx does not own item %lx\n", t, it);
    } else {
        Superkprintf ("Task %lx does not own item %lx\n", t, it);
    }
}
#endif
Item
10 NULROUTINE (void)
{
    return GRAFERR_NOTYET;
}

long
15 InitGrafBase (GrafFolio *gb)
{
    Item firql;
    long retval;
    int32 i;
20
    SDEBUGGRAF (("Initializing Graphics folio\n"));

    GrafBase = gb; /* Where am I located?
*/
25
    SDEBUGGRAF (("GrafBase = %lx\n", GrafBase));

    GrafBase->gf.f_ItemRoutines->ir_Delete =
                    (internalDeleteGrafltem);
30    GrafBase->gf.f_ItemRoutines->ir_Find = (internalFindGrafltem);
    GrafBase->gf.f_ItemRoutines->ir_Open = (internalOpenGrafltem);
    GrafBase->gf.f_ItemRoutines->ir_Close =
                    (internalCloseGrafltem);
35    GrafBase->gf.f_ItemRoutines->ir_Create =
                    (internalCreateGrafltem);

    GrafBase->gf_VBLNumber = 0;
    GrafBase->gf_VRAMPageSize =
                    (ulong)GetPageSize(MEMTYPE_VRAM);
40
/*???    GrafBase->gf_DefaultDisplayWidth =
                    DISPLAY_WIDTH;*/
    GrafBase->gf_DefaultDisplayWidth = linewidth;
    GrafBase->gf_DefaultDisplayHeight = DISPLAY_HEIGHT;

```

- 159 -

```
GrafBase->gf_VBLTime = 16684; /* number of usec between
VBLs */
/* calculate approximate frequency of VBL in Hz */
GrafBase->gf_VBLFreq =
5 (1000000 + GrafBase->gf_VBLTime/2)/GrafBase->gf_VBLTime;

{
    uint32 *mctlptr, cpsr;
    mctlptr = (ulong *)(MCTL);
10    cpsr = Disable ();
    *mctlptr |= (CLUTXEN | VSCTXEN);
    Enable(cpsr);
}

15    /* Dale added some stuff here */
{
    /* create a semaphore for access to the cel engine */
    GrafBase->gf_CelSemaphore =
        SuperCreateItem(MKNODEID(KERNELNODE,SEMA4NODE),
20    &CelSemaphoreTags);
    if (GrafBase->gf_CelSemaphore < 0)
    {
        SDEBUG(("Unable to create Semaphore for Cel Engine\n"));
        retval = GrafBase->gf_CelSemaphore;
25        goto DONE;
    }
}

30    GrafBase->gf_Flags = 0;

    SDEBBUGRAF(("Alloc memory for zero and one pages for SPORT
transfer\n"));
    GrafBase->gf_VIRSPage = SUPER_ALLOCMEM
35        ((int32)(2*GrafBase->gf_VRAMPageSize),
        (uint32)MEMTYPE_VRAM|MEMTYPE_STARTPAGE);
    if (!GrafBase->gf_VIRSPage)
    {
        SDEBUG(("Unable to allocate memory for VIRS line\n"));
40        retval = GRAFERR_NOMEM;
        goto DONE;
    }
    memset(GrafBase->gf_VIRSPage, 0,
        (int32)(2*GrafBase->gf_VRAMPageSize));
45
```

- 160 -

```
{  
    uint32 *p;  
    p = (uint32*)GrafBase->gf_VIRSPage + 17; /* 35 */  
    i = 148; /* 295 */  
5     while (--i>=0) {  
        *p++ = MakeRGB15Pair(1,1,1);  
    }  
    i = 73; /* 147 */  
    while (--i>=0) {  
10      *p++ = MakeRGB15Pair(2,2,2);  
    }  
}  
  
GrafBase->gf_ZeroPage = (void  
15 *)((int32)GrafBase->gf_VIRSPage + GrafBase->gf_VRAMPageSize);  
  
    retval = BuildSystemVDLs();  
    if ( retval < 0 ) goto DONE;  
/*??? InitList( &ScreenGroupList, "ScreenGroupList" );*/  
20 /*??? GrafBase->gf_ScreenGroupListPtr = &ScreenGroupList; */  
/*??? InitList( &ScreenList, "ScreenList" );*/  
/*??? GrafBase->gf_ScreenListPtr = &ScreenList; */  
    {  
        ulong temp;  
25     temp = Disable ();  
  
        SDEBUGGRAF (("Adding Graphics FIRQ handler\n"));  
        firql = SuperCreateItem(MKNODEID(KERNELNODE,FIRQNODE),  
                               GraphicsFirqTags);  
30     if ( (int32)firql < 0 )  
        {  
            SDEBUG (("Unable to add Graphics FIRQ handler (%d)\n",  
                    firql));  
            retval = (int32)firql;  
35     goto DONE;  
        }  
#if 0  
        SDEBUGGRAF (("Adding SPORT transfer FIRQ handler\n"));  
        if ( (i = (int32)createSPORTDriver()) < 0 )  
40     {  
            SDEBUG (("Error initializing SPORT Firq handler\n"));  
            retval = i;  
            goto DONE;  
        }  
45 #endif
```

- 161 -

```

        SDEBUGGRAF(("CPSR = 0x%lx\n", temp));
        Enable (temp);
    }

    {
5     int32 height;
     height = (GrafBase->gf_DefaultDisplayHeight / 2);
/*??? for ( color = 255 - (64 * 3); color <= 255; color += 64 )*/
/*??? { */
/*???     ptr = (long *)GrafBase->gf_VDLBlank; */
10    /*???     color2 = (color * 3) / 4; */
/*???     for ( loop = 0; loop < height; loop ++ )*/
/*???         { */
/*???             ptr + +; */
/*???             ptr + +; */
/*???             ptr + +; */
15    /*??? */
/*???         nextptr = (long *)*ptr + +; */
/*??? */
/*???         ptr + +; */
/*???         *ptr + + = */
20    /*???             VDL_DISPCTRL|VDL_BACKGROUND*/
/*???             | (color << 16) | (0x10 << 8) | (color
/*???             << 0); */
/*???             | (color << 16) | (color2 << 8) | (0x10
25    /*???             << 0); */
/*???             ptr = nextptr; */
/*???             }*/
/*???             WaitVBL(); */
/*???             }*/
30    }
//??? #ifdef WHOLE_THING_NOT_IN_LIB
//??? InitFontTree();
//??? #endif
{
35    Item t;
    t = SuperCreateItem (MKNODEID(KERNELNODE,TIMERNODE),
TimeoutTimerTags);
    if (t<0) {
        retval = t;
40    goto DONE;
    }
    GrafBase->gf_TimeoutTimer = (Timer*) LookupItem (t);
}
retval = InitFontStuff();

```

- 162 -

```
if ( retval < 0 ) goto DONE;

    retval = 0;
    SDEBUGGRAF (("Returning from InitGrafBase\n"));
DONE:
5     return( retval );
}

int32
SetCEControl( Item bitmapItem, int32 controlWord, int32
controlMask )
10    {
        Bitmap *bitmap;
        SDEBUG(("SetCEControl( "));
        SDEBUG(("bitmapItem = $%lx ", (unsigned long)(bitmapItem)));
        SDEBUG(("controlWord = $%lx ", (unsigned long)(controlWord)));
15        SDEBUG(("controlMask = $%lx ", (unsigned long)(controlMask)));
        SDEBUG((" )\n"));
        bitmap = (Bitmap *)CheckItem( bitmapItem, NODE_GRAPHICS,
                                         TYPE_BITMAP );
        if ( !bitmap ) {
20            return GRAFERR_BADITEM;
        }
        if (bitmap->bm.n_Owner != CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item) {
            if (ItemOpened(CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item,bitmapItem)<0) {
                PRINTNOTOWNER (bitmap->bm.n_Item,
                               CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item);
25            return GRAFERR_NOTOWNER;
            }
        }
        bitmap->bm_CEControl = (bitmap->bm_CEControl &
30        ~controlMask) | (controlWord & controlMask);
        return 0;
    }

void *
GetPixelAddress( Item screenItem, Coord x, Coord y )
35    /*
     * Return the address of the specified pixel in the screen.
     * A read outside the bitmap boundaries returns a value of NULL.
     */
{
40    void *retval;
    Bitmap *bitmap;
    Screen *screen;
```

- 163 -

```

        retval = NULL;
        screen = (Screen *)CheckItem( screenItem, NODE_GRAPHICS,
                                      TYPE_SCREEN );
5      if ( !screen ) {
          goto DONE;
        }
/*??*/
        bitmap = screen->scr_TempBitmap;
10     if ( x < 0 || x >= (bitmap->bm_ClipWidth) || y < 0 || y >=
              (bitmap->bm_ClipHeight) )
          goto DONE;

        retval = (void *)(bitmap->bm_Buffer +
15   (((y>>1)*bitmap->bm_Width)<<2) + ((y&1)<<1) + (x<<2));
DONE:
        return( retval );
}

20 int32
DrawScreenCels( Item screenItem, CCB *ccb)
/*
 * Draw cels into the display, following the CCB chain
 */
25 {
  Screen *screen;
  SDEBUG(("DrawScreenCels( "));
  SDEBUG(("screenItem=$%lx ", (unsigned long)(screenItem)));
  SDEBUG(("ccb=$%lx ", (unsigned long)(ccb)));
30  SDEBUG((" )\n"));
  screen = (Screen *)CheckItem( screenItem, NODE_GRAPHICS,
                                TYPE_SCREEN );
  if ( !screen ) {
    return GRAFERR_BADITEM;
  }
35  if (screen->scr.n_Owner != CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item) {
    if (ItemOpened(CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item,screenItem)<0) {
      PRINTNOTOWNER (screen->scr.n_Item,
                     CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item);
    }
40  return GRAFERR_NOTOWNER;
  }
}
/*??*/
return DrawCels( screen->scr_TempBitmap->bm.n_Item, ccb );

```

- 164 -

```
}

#define UNDEF
int32
bigpad1( int32 arg )
5  {
    int32 i;
    i = arg;
    arg = i * 2 * arg;
    for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
10   i++;
    i = arg;
    arg = i * 2 * arg;
    for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
    i++;
    i = arg;
15   arg = i * 2 * arg;
    for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
    i++;
    i = arg;
20   arg = i * 2 * arg;
    for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
    i++;
    i = arg;
    arg = i * 2 * arg;
25   for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
    i++;
    i = arg;
    arg = i * 2 * arg;
    for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
30   i++;
    i = arg;
    arg = i * 2 * arg;
    for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
    i++;
    i = arg;
35   arg = i * 2 * arg;
    for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
    i++;
    return( i );
40 }

int32
bigpad2( int32 arg )
{
    int32 i;
```

- 165 -

```
i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
5      i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
i = arg;
10     arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
15     for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
20     i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
i = arg;
25     arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
i = arg;
30     arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
return( i );
}
35     int32
bigpad3( int32 arg )
{
        int32 i;
        i = arg;
40     arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
```

- 166 -

```
        for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
        i++;
        i = arg;
        arg = i * 2 * arg;
5       for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
        i++;
        i = arg;
        arg = i * 2 * arg;
        for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
10      i++;
        i = arg;
        arg = i * 2 * arg;
        for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
        i++;
        i = arg;
15      arg = i * 2 * arg;
        for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
        i++;
        i = arg;
        arg = i * 2 * arg;
20      for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
        i++;
        i = arg;
        arg = i * 2 * arg;
        for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
25      i++;
        return( i );
    }

int32
30  bigpad4( int32 arg )
{
    int32 i;
    i = arg;
    arg = i * 2 * arg;
35    for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
    i++;
    i = arg;
    arg = i * 2 * arg;
    for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
40    i++;
    i = arg;
    arg = i * 2 * arg;
    for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
    i++;
```

- 167 -

```
i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
5   i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
i = arg;
10  arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
15  i++;
i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
i = arg;
20  arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
return( i );
}

int32
bigpad5( int32 arg )
25  {
    int32 i;
    i = arg;
    arg = i * 2 * arg;
    for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
30  i++;
    i = arg;
    arg = i * 2 * arg;
    for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
    i++;
    i = arg;
35  arg = i * 2 * arg;
    for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
    i++;
    i = arg;
40  arg = i * 2 * arg;
    for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
    i++;
    i = arg;
    arg = i * 2 * arg;
```

- 168 -

```
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
5   for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
10  i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
15  return( i );
}

int32
bigpad6( int32 arg )
{
20  int32 i;
i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
25  i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
i = arg;
30  arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
35  for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
40  i++;
i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
```

- 169 -

```
i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
5      i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
return( i );
10     }

int32
bigpad7( int32 arg )
{
15     int32 i;
i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
i = arg;
20     arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
25     for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
30     i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
35     i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
40     for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
i++;
i = arg;
arg = i * 2 * arg;
```

- 170 -

```
        for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
        i++;
        return( i );
    }

5   int32
bigpad8( int32 arg )
{
    int32 i;
    i = arg;
10  arg = i * 2 * arg;
    for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
    i++;
    i = arg;
    arg = i * 2 * arg;
15  for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
    i++;
    i = arg;
    arg = i * 2 * arg;
    for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
20  i++;
    i = arg;
    arg = i * 2 * arg;
    for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
    i++;
    i = arg;
25  arg = i * 2 * arg;
    for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
    i++;
    i = arg;
    arg = i * 2 * arg;
30  for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
    i++;
    i = arg;
    arg = i * 2 * arg;
    for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
35  i++;
    i = arg;
    arg = i * 2 * arg;
    for ( ; i < 256; i++ ) arg *= 2;
    i++;
    i = arg;
    /*??? arg = i * 2 * arg;*/
40  /*??? i = i * 2 * arg;*/
    i = i * 2 * arg;
    return( i );
}
```

- 171 -

```
void postbig1( void )
{
}
#endif /* of #ifdef UNDEF */

5   /* WARNING WARNING WARNING WARNING WARNING */
/*                                         */
/* Do not attempt mess with the DrawCels routine.      */
/*                                         */
/* WARNING WARNING WARNING WARNING WARNING */

10  int32
DrawCels( Item bitmapItem, CCB *ccb )
/*
 * Draw cels into the display, following the CCB chain
 */
15  {
    int32 retval;
    Bitmap *bitmap;
    uint32 t1, tid, state;
    Timer *timer;
20  /* This routine should be in supervisor mode */
    SDEBUG(("DrawCels( "));
    SDEBUG(("bitmapItem = $%lx ", (unsigned long)(bitmapItem)));
    SDEBUG(("ccb = $%lx ", (unsigned long)(ccb)));
    SDEBUG((" )\n"));
25  bitmap = (Bitmap *)CheckItem( bitmapItem, NODE_GRAPHICS,
                                TYPE_BITMAP );
    if ( !bitmap ) {
        return GRAFERR_BADITEM;
    }
30  if (bitmap->bm.n_Owner != CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item) {
        if (ItemOpened(CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item,bitmapItem)<0) {
            PRINTNOTOWNER (bitmap->bm.n_Item,
                           CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item);
            return GRAFERR_NOTOWNER;
    }
35  }
}

SuperLockSemaphore (GrafBase->gf_CelSemaphore, 1);
t1 = bitmap->bm_WatchDogCtr;
timer = GrafBase->gf_TimeoutTimer;
40  tid = timer->tm_ID;
(*timer->tm_Control) (timer, 0, TIMER_ALLBITS);
(*timer->tm_Load) (tid-1, t1&0xffff, 0xffff);
```

- 172 -

```

        (*timer->tm_Load) (tid, (t1 > > 16)+1, 0x0000);
        (*timer->tm_Control) (timer,
            TIMER CASCADE|TIMER DECREMENT|TIMER RELOAD, 0);
        *CCBCTL0 = bitmap->bm_CECControl;
5      *REGCTL0 = bitmap->bm_REGCTL0;
        *REGCTL1 = bitmap->bm_REGCTL1;
        *REGCTL2 = bitmap->bm_REGCTL2;
        *REGCTL3 = bitmap->bm_REGCTL3;
        *NEXTPTR = (ulong)ccb;
10     *SPRSTRT = 0; /* GO */
        retval = 0;
        state = 1;

        while( *STATBits & SPRON ) {
            /* Here because of an interrupt
15          * and the Cel engine has more to do.
            * Is there a higher priority task waiting?
            * If so, go, return here when we are highest priority
            */
            if (*STATBits & SPRPAU) {
20          if ( (KernelBase->kb_PleaseReschedule) ) {
                /* Stop timer during task switch */
                (*timer->tm_Control) (timer, 0, TIMER_DECREMENT);
                SuperSwitch();
                /* Restart timer upon return */
25          (*timer->tm_Control) (timer, TIMER_DECREMENT, 0);
            }

            if (state) {
//              if ((*timer->tm_Read)(tid) == 0x0000) {
30              if (((HardTimer*)Timer0)[tid].ht_cnt == 0x0000) {
                  *SPRPAUS = 0;           /* If timed out, issue pause
                                             request */
                  state--;
              }
35              } else {
                  retval = GRAFERR_CELTIMEOUT;      /* Timeout value
                                             underflowed */
                  *SPRSTOP = 0;
                  break;
40              }
            }
            *SPRCNTU = 0;
        }
    }
}

```

- 173 -

```
    SuperUnlockSemaphore(GrafBase->gf_CelSemaphore);
    return retval;
}

void
5 MapCel( CCB *ccb, Point *quad )
/* Take a cel and a cel and create position and delta values to map
 * its corners onto the specified quadrilateral.
 */
{
10 /* This routine should be in user mode */
    ccb->ccb_XPos = ((quad[0].pt_X<<16) & 0xffff0000) +
0x8000;
    ccb->ccb_YPos = ((quad[0].pt_Y<<16) & 0xffff0000) +
0x8000;
15    ccb->ccb_HDX = ((quad[1].pt_X-quad[0].pt_X)<<20) /
                    ccb->ccb_Width;
    ccb->ccb_HDY = ((quad[1].pt_Y-quad[0].pt_Y)<<20) /
                    ccb->ccb_Width;
    ccb->ccb_VDX = ((quad[3].pt_X-quad[0].pt_X)<<16) /
20                    ccb->ccb_Height;
    ccb->ccb_VDY = ((quad[3].pt_Y-quad[0].pt_Y)<<16) /
                    ccb->ccb_Height;
    ccb->ccb_HDDX =
((quad[2].pt_X-quad[3].pt_X-quad[1].pt_X+quad[0].pt_X)
25                << 20) / (ccb->ccb_Width*ccb->ccb_Height);
    ccb->ccb_HDDY =
((quad[2].pt_Y-quad[3].pt_Y-quad[1].pt_Y+quad[0].pt_Y)
                << 20) / (ccb->ccb_Width*ccb->ccb_Height);
}
30 /* ===== */
void
zAddScreenGroup( Item sgitem, TagArg *targs )
{
/*??? List *list;*/
35 /*??? ScreenGroup *sg,*thissg;*/
/*??? int32 show,make;*/
/*???*/
/*??? show = GrafBase->gf_VDLSwitch;*/
/*??? make = 1 - show;*/
40 /*???*/
/*??? thissg = (ScreenGroup *)LocateItem( sgitem );*/
/*??? if ( (int32)thissg->sg_NextDisplay[show] != -1 ) return;*/
/*???*/
```

- 174 -

```

/*??? list = GrafBase->gf_ScreenGroupListPtr; */
/*??? for( sg = (ScreenGroup *)FIRSTNODE( list );
      ISNODE( list, sg ); */
5   /*???      sg = (ScreenGroup *)NEXTNODE( sg ) */ */
   /*???      { */
   /*???      sg->sg_NextDisplay[make] =
      sg->sg_NextDisplay[show]; */
   /*???      sg->sg_VDLPtr[make][0] =
      sg->sg_VDLPtr[show][0]; */
10  /*???      sg->sg_VDLPtr[make][1] =
      sg->sg_VDLPtr[show][1]; */
   /*???      }*/
   /*???      thissg->sg_NextDisplay[make] =
      GrafBase->gf_FirstDisplay[show]; */
15  /*??? GrafBase->gf_FirstDisplay[make] = thissg; */
   }

void
zRemoveScreenGroup( Item sgitem )
{
20  /*??? List *list; */
/*??? ScreenGroup *sg,*thissg; */
/*??? int32 show,make; */
/*??? */
/*??? show = GrafBase->gf_VDLSwitch; */
25  /*??? make = 1 - show; */
/*??? */
/*??? thissg = (ScreenGroup *)LocateItem( sgitem ); */
/*??? if( (int32)thissg->sg_NextDisplay[show] == -1 ) return; */
/*??? */
30  /*??? list = GrafBase->gf_ScreenGroupListPtr; */
/*??? for( sg = (ScreenGroup *)FIRSTNODE( list );
      ISNODE( list, sg ); */
   /*???      sg = (ScreenGroup *)NEXTNODE( sg ) */ */
   /*???      { */
   /*???      sg->sg_NextDisplay[make] =
      sg->sg_NextDisplay[show]; */
   /*???      sg->sg_VDLPtr[make][0] =
      sg->sg_VDLPtr[show][0]; */
   /*???      sg->sg_VDLPtr[make][1] =
      sg->sg_VDLPtr[show][1]; */
40   /*???      }*/
   /*??? */
/*??? sg = GrafBase->gf_FirstDisplay[make] =
      GrafBase->gf_FirstDisplay[show]; */

```

- 175 -

```

/*??? if( sg == thissg )*/
/*???     GrafBase->gf_FirstDisplay[make] =
           thissg->sg_NextDisplay[make];*/
/*??? else*/
5   /*???     for( ; sg; sg = sg->sg_NextDisplay[make] )*/
/*???         {*/
/*???             if( sg->sg_NextDisplay[make] == thissg )*/
/*???                 {*/
/*???                     sg->sg_NextDisplay[make] =
                           thissg->sg_NextDisplay[make];*/
10    /*???                     break;*/
/*???                 }*/
/*???             }*/
/*??? */
15   /*??? thissg->sg_NextDisplay[make] = (ScreenGroup *)-1;*/
}

/* === */
/* === */
/* === */

20 int32
ControlVDL( Item screenItem, int32 clearflag, int32 setflag )
{
    Screen *screen;
    VDLEntry *entry, value;
25   screen = (Screen *)CheckItem( screenItem, NODE_GRAPHICS,
                                TYPE_SCREEN );
    if ( NOT screen ) {
        return GRAFERR_BADITEM;
    }
30   if (screen->scr.n_Owner != CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item) {
        if (ItemOpened(CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item,screenItem)<0) {
            PRINTNOTOWNER (screen->scr.n_Item,
                            CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item);
            return GRAFERR_NOTOWNER;
    }
35   }
    /*
/* JCR */
    entry = screen->scr_VDLPtr->vdl_DataPtr;
    value = *(entry + 4);
40   value |= setflag;
    value = value & ~clearflag;
    *(entry + 4) = value;
    return 0;
}

```

- 176 -

```
}

int32
EnableVAVG( Item screenItem )
{
5    return( ControlVDL( screenItem, 0, VDL_VINTEN ) );
}

int32
DisableVAVG( Item screenItem )
{
10   return( ControlVDL( screenItem, VDL_VINTEN, 0 ) );
}

int32
EnableHAVG( Item screenItem )
{
15   return( ControlVDL( screenItem, 0, VDL_HINTEN ) );
}

int32
DisableHAVG( Item screenItem )
{
20   return( ControlVDL( screenItem, VDL_HINTEN, 0 ) );
}

/* ===== */
Item
internalCreateScreenGroup (ScreenGroup *sg, TagArg *args)
25 {
    SDEBUGVDL(("internalCreateScreenGroup( ScreenGroup = 0x%x
TagArg = 0x%x\n",sg,args));
    sg->sg_Y = -1; /* code for "screen location not yet
allocated" */
30    InitList (&sg->sg_SharedList, "ScreenGroup shared access list\n");
    return sg->sg.n_Item;
}

Item
internalCreateScreen (Screen *scr, void *args)
35 {
/*??? AddTail(GrafBase->gf_ScreenListPtr,(Node *)scr);*/
    InitList (&scr->scr_SharedList, "Screen shared access list\n");
    return scr->scr.n_Item;
}
```

- 177 -

```
struct _bmi {
    int32 w, h, cw, ch, cx, cy, wdog, cectrl;
    void *bmp;
};

5   static int32
icb (Bitmap *bm, struct _bmi *bmi, uint32 t, uint32 a)
{
    SSSDEBUG (("Enter icb %lx %lx\n", t, a));
    switch (t) {
10    case CBM_TAG_WIDTH:
        bmi->w = a;
        break;
    case CBM_TAG_HEIGHT:
        bmi->h = a;
15    break;
    case CBM_TAG_BUFFER:
        bmi->bmp = (void *)a;
        break;
    case CBM_TAG_CLIPWIDTH:
20    bmi->cw = a;
        break;
    case CBM_TAG_CLIPHEIGHT:
        bmi->ch = a;
        break;
25    case CBM_TAG_CLIPX:
        bmi->cx = a;
        break;
    case CBM_TAG_CLIPY:
        bmi->cy = a;
30    break;
    case CBM_TAG_WATCHDOGCTR:
        bmi->wdog = a;
        break;
    case CBM_TAG_CECONTROL:
35    bmi->cectrl = a;
        break;
    default:
        return GRAFERR_BADTAG;
    }
40    return 0;
}
```

Item

internalCreateBitmap (Bitmap *bm, TagArg *args)

- 178 -

```
{  
    int32 rc0, i;  
    Err e;  
    struct _bmi bmi;  
5     SSSDBUG(("internalCreateBitmap(%lx,%lx)\n", (int32)bm,  
    (int32)args));  
    memset (&bmi, 0, sizeof(bmi));  
    bmi.wdog = WATCHDOG_DEFAULT;  
    bmi.cecctrl = CECONTROL_DEFAULT;  
10    e = TagProcessor (bm, args, icb, &bmi);  
    if (e<0) {  
        return e;  
    }  
    i=0;  
15    while (bmi.w!= _rwmod[i][0]) {  
        if (!_rwmod[i][0]) {  
            return GRAFERR_BUFWIDTH;  
        }  
        i++;  
20    }  
    rc0 = _rwmod[i][1];  
  
    switch (bmi.w) {  
        case 32 :  
25        rc0 = RMOD_32 | WMOD_32;  
        break;  
        case 64 :  
            rc0 = RMOD_64 | WMOD_64;  
            break;  
30        case 96 :  
            rc0 = RMOD_96 | WMOD_96;  
            break;  
        case 128 :  
            rc0 = RMOD_128 | WMOD_128;  
35        break;  
        case 160 :  
            rc0 = RMOD_160 | WMOD_160;  
            break;  
        case 256 :  
40        rc0 = RMOD_256 | WMOD_256;  
        break;  
        case 320 :  
            rc0 = RMOD_320 | WMOD_320;  
            break;  
45        case 384 :  
    }
```

- 179 -

```
    rc0 = RMOD_384 | WMOD_384;
    break;
case 512 :
    rc0 = RMOD_512 | WMOD_512;
5    break;
case 576 :
    rc0 = RMOD_576 | WMOD_576;
    break;
case 640 :
10   rc0 = RMOD_640 | WMOD_640;
    break;
case 1024:
    rc0 = RMOD_1024 | WMOD_1024;
    break;
15   case 1056:
    rc0 = RMOD_1056 | WMOD_1056;
    break;
case 1088:
    rc0 = RMOD_1088 | WMOD_1088;
20   break;
case 1152:
    rc0 = RMOD_1152 | WMOD_1152;
    break;
case 1280:
25   rc0 = RMOD_1280 | WMOD_1280;
    break;
case 1536:
    rc0 = RMOD_1536 | WMOD_1536;
    break;
30   case 2048:
    rc0 = RMOD_2048 | WMOD_2048;
    break;
default:
    SSSDBUG(("w = %lx\n", bmi.w));
35   return GRAFERR_BUFWIDTH;
}
if (bmi.h<1 || bmi.h>(1<<11)) {
    return GRAFERR_BADBITMAPSPEC;
}
40   e = SuperValidateMem (CURRENTTASK, (uint8 *)bmi.bmp,
bmi.w*bmi.h*2);
    if (e<0) {
        return GRAFERR_NOWRITEACCESS;
    }
45   if (bmi.cw == 0) {
```

- 180 -

```

        bmi.cw = bmi.w;
    }
    if (bmi.ch == 0) {
        bmi.ch = bmi.h;
    }
    if (bmi.cx < 0 || bmi.cx > = bmi.w || bmi.cy < 0 ||
        bmi.cy > = bmi.h || bmi.cw < 0 ||
        (bmi.cx + bmi.cw) > bmi.w || bmi.ch < 0 ||
        (bmi.cy + bmi.ch) > bmi.h) {
10     return GRAFERR_BADCLIP;
    }
    bm->bm_Buffer = (ubyte*)bmi.bmp;
    bm->bm_Width = bmi.w;
    bm->bm_Height = bmi.h;
15    bm->bm_VerticalOffset = 0;
    bm->bm_Flags = 0;
    bm->bm_ClipWidth = bmi.cw;
    bm->bm_ClipHeight = bmi.ch;
    bm->bm_ClipX = bmi.cx;
20    bm->bm_ClipY = bmi.cy;
    bm->bm_WatchDogCtr = bmi.wdog >> 4;
    bm->bm_SysMalloc = 0;
    bm->bm_CEControl = bmi.ectl;
    bm->bm_REGCTL0 = rc0;
25    bm->bm_REGCTL1 = MAKE_REGCTL1 (bmi.w, bmi.h);
    bm->bm_REGCTL2 = (uint32)bmi.bmp;
    bm->bm_REGCTL3 = (uint32)bmi.bmp;
    InitList (&bm->bm_SharedList, "Bitmap shared access list\n");
    return bm->bm.n_Item;
30 }

```

```

Item
internalOpenScreenGroup (ScreenGroup *sg, void *args)
{
    /* For now, we require the args field to be NULL */
35    if (args) {
        return GRAFERR_BADPTR;
    }
    return GRAFERR_NOTYET;
}

40 Item
internalOpenScreen (Screen *s, void *args)
{
    Err e;

```

- 181 -

```
SharedListNode *sl;
/* For now, we require the args field to be NULL */
if (args) {
    return GRAFERR_BADPTR;
}
e = SuperOpenItem (s->scr_TempBitmap->bm.n_item, 0);
if (e<0) {
    return e;
}
10   sl = (SharedListNode*) SUPER_ALLOCMEM
                (sizeof(SharedListNode), MEMTYPE_ANY);
if (!sl) {
    return GRAFERR_NOMEM;
}
15   sl->sl_TaskItem = CURRENTTASK->t.n_item;
AddTail (&s->scr_SharedList, (Node *)sl);
return s->scr.n_item;
}

Item
20 internalOpenBitmap (Bitmap *b, void *args)
{
    Err e;
    SharedListNode *sl;
    /* For now, we require the args field to be NULL */
25   if (args) {
        return GRAFERR_BADPTR;
    }
    e = SuperValidateMem (CURRENTTASK, (uint8 *)b->bm_Buffer,
                          b->bm_Width*b->bm_Height*2);
30   if (e<0) {
        return GRAFERR_NOWRITEACCESS;
    }
    sl = (SharedListNode*) SUPER_ALLOCMEM
                (sizeof(SharedListNode), MEMTYPE_ANY);
35   if (!sl) {
        return GRAFERR_NOMEM;
    }
    sl->sl_TaskItem = CURRENTTASK->t.n_item;
    AddTail (&b->bm_SharedList, (Node *)sl);
40   return b->bm.n_item;
}

Err
internalCloseScreenGroup (ScreenGroup *sg, Task *t)
```

- 182 -

```

{
    Node *n;
    for (n=FIRSTNODE(&sg->sg_SharedList);
         ISNODE(&sg->sg_SharedList,n); n=NEXTNODE(n)) {
5      if (((SharedListNode *)n)->sl_TaskItem == t->t.n_Item) {
          RemNode(n);
          return 0;
        }
    }
10     DEVBUG (("CloseScreenGroup failed\n"));
     DEVBUG (("Unable to find task item 0x%lx in shared list for item
               0x%lx\n", t->t.n_Item, sg->sg.n_Item));
     return GRAFERR_INTERNALERROR;
}

15 int32
internalDeleteScreenGroup (ScreenGroup *sg, Task *t)
{
    Item sgi;
    sgi = sg->sg.n_Item;
20     RemNode( (Node *)sg ); /* Unhook from other applications'
groups */
    /* Delete any Screen items that refer to this Screen Group */
/*??? list = GrafBase->gf_ScreenListPtr;*/
/*??? scr = (Screen *)FIRSTNODE(list);*/
25 /*??? while(ISNODE(list,scr))*/
/*???   {*/
/*???     nextscr = (Screen *)NEXTNODE(scr);*/
/*???     if(scr->scr_ScreenGroupPtr == sg)*/
/*???       SuperexternalDeleteItem(scr->scr.n_Item);*/
30 /*???     scr = nextscr;*/
/*???   }*/
    return 0;                      /* Error free return */
}

Err
35 internalCloseScreen (Screen *scr, Task *t)
{
    Node *n;
    for (n=FIRSTNODE(&scr->scr_SharedList);
         ISNODE(&scr->scr_SharedList,n); n=NEXTNODE(n)) {
40      if (((SharedListNode *)n)->sl_TaskItem == t->t.n_Item) {
          RemNode(n);
          return 0;
        }
}

```

- 183 -

```
    }
    DEVBUG (("CloseScreen failed\n"));
    DEVBUG (("Unable to find task item 0x%lx in shared list for item
              0x%lx\n", t->t.n_item, scr->scr.n_item));
5     return GRAFERR_INTERNALERROR;
    }

int32
internalDeleteScreen (Screen *scr, Task *t)
{
10    Node *n;

    SDEBUGVDL(("internalDeleteScreen called with screen ptr
               0x%x\n",scr));
    while (
n=FIRSTNODE(&scr->scr_SharedList),ISNODE(&scr->scr_SharedLi
15 st,n) ) {
        RemNode (n);
        SUPER_FREEMEM (n, sizeof(SharedListNode));
    }
/* JCR */
20    if ( GrafBase->gf_CurrentVDLEven ==
                      scr->scr_VDLPtr->vdl_DataPtr )
        GrafBase->gf_CurrentVDLEven = GrafBase->gf_VDLBlank;
/* JCR */
25    if ( GrafBase->gf_CurrentVDLOdd ==
                      scr->scr_VDLPtr->vdl_DataPtr )
        GrafBase->gf_CurrentVDLOdd = GrafBase->gf_VDLBlank;

        RemNode((Node *)scr);                                /* Unhook from list of
screens */
30    return 0;
}

Err
internalCloseBitmap (Bitmap *bm, Task *t)
{
35    Node *n;
    for (n=FIRSTNODE(&bm->bm_SharedList);
ISNODE(&bm->bm_SharedList,n); n=NEXTNODE(n)) {
        if (((SharedListNode *)n)->sl_TaskItem == t->t.n_item) {
            RemNode(n);
40        return 0;
        }
    }
}
```

- 184 -

```
    DEVBUG (("CloseBitmap failed\n"));
    DEVBUG (("Unable to find task item 0x%lx in shared list for item
              0x%lx\n", t->t.n_Item, bm->bm.n_Item));
    return GRAFERR_INTERNALERROR;
5   }

int32
internalDeleteBitmap (Bitmap *bm, Task *t)
{
    Node *n;
10   while (
n=FIRSTNODE(&bm->bm_SharedList),ISNODE(&bm->bm_SharedLi
st,n) ) {
        RemNode (n);
        SUPER_FREEMEM (n, sizeof(SharedListNode));
15   }
    RemNode ((Node*)bm);
    return 0;
}

Item
20 internalCreateGrafltem( void *n, uint8 ntype, void *args )
{
    SDEBUGITEM (("CreateGrafltem (0x%lx, %d, 0x%lx)\n", n,
ntype, args));
    switch (ntype)
25   {
        case TYPE_SCREENGROUP:
            return internalCreateScreenGroup( (ScreenGroup
                  *)n, (TagArg *)args );
        case TYPE_SCREEN:
30            return internalCreateScreen( (Screen *)n,
                  (TagArg *)args );
        case TYPE_BITMAP:
            return internalCreateBitmap( (Bitmap *)n,
                  (TagArg *)args );
        case TYPE_VDL:
35            return internalCreateVDL( (VDL *)n,
                  (TagArg *)args );
        }
    return( GRAFERR_BADSUBTYPE );
40 }
```

int32

```
internalDeleteGraItem( Item it, Task *t )
{
    Node *n;
    SDEBUGITEM (("DeleteGraItem (0x%lx, 0x%lx)\n", it, t));
5     n = (Node *)LookupItem( it );
    switch (n->n_Type)
    {
        case TYPE_SCREENGROUP:
            return internalDeleteScreenGroup ((ScreenGroup
10    *)n, t);
        case TYPE_SCREEN:
            return internalDeleteScreen ((Screen *)n, t);
        case TYPE_BITMAP:
            return internalDeleteBitmap ((Bitmap *)n, t);
15        case TYPE_VDL:
            return internalDeleteVDL ((VDL *)n, t);
        }
    return( GRAFERR_INTERNALERROR );
}

20 Item
internalFindGraItem (int32 ntype, TagArg *p)
{
    SDEBUGITEM (("FindGraItem (%d, %s)\n", ntype, p));
    return( GRAFERR_NOTYET );
25 }

Item
internalOpenGraItem (Node *n, void *args)
{
    SDEBUGITEM (("OpenGraItem (%d, 0x%lx)\n", node, args));
30
    switch (n->n_Type) {
        case TYPE_SCREENGROUP:
            return internalOpenScreenGroup ((ScreenGroup *)n, args);
        case TYPE_SCREEN:
35            return internalOpenScreen ((Screen *)n, args);
        case TYPE_BITMAP:
            return internalOpenBitmap ((Bitmap *)n, args);
        case TYPE_VDL:
            return internalOpenVDL ((VDL *)n, args);
40        default:
            return( GRAFERR_INTERNALERROR );
    }
}
```

- 186 -

```
Item
internalCloseGrafltem (Item it, Task *t)
{
    Node *n;
5    SDEBUGITEM (("CloseGrafltem (%d, 0x%lx)\n", node, args));

    n = (Node *)LookupItem (it);
    switch (n->n_Type) {
        case TYPE_SCREENGROUP:
10       return internalCloseScreenGroup ((ScreenGroup *)n, t);
        case TYPE_SCREEN:
            return internalCloseScreen ((Screen *)n, t);
        case TYPE_BITMAP:
            return internalCloseBitmap ((Bitmap *)n, t);
15       case TYPE_VDL:
            return internalCloseVDL ((VDL *)n, t);
        default:
            return GRAFERR_INTERNALERROR;
    }
20   }

/* ===== */
int32
SetClipWidth( Item bitmapItem, int32 clipwidth )
/*
25   * Set the bitmap
   */
{
    Bitmap *bitmap;
/* This routine needs to be in supervisor mode and needs to do
30   /* serious validity checking */
    bitmap = (Bitmap *)CheckItem( bitmapItem, NODE_GRAPHICS,
                                  TYPE_BITMAP );
    if ( !bitmap ) {
        return GRAFERR_BADITEM;
35   }
    if (bitmap->bm.n_Owner != CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item) {
        if (ItemOpened(CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item,bitmapItem)<0) {
            PRINTNOTOWNER (bitmap->bm.n_Item,
                           CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item);
40       return GRAFERR_NOTOWNER;
        }
    }
    if (( clipwidth <= 0 ) || ( clipwidth + bitmap->bm_ClipX >
bitmap->bm_Width )) {
```

- 187 -

```
        return GRAFERR_BADCLIP;
    }

    bitmap->bm_ClipWidth = clipwidth;
    bitmap->bm_REGCTL1 = MAKE_REGCTL1(
5   bitmap->bm_ClipWidth, bitmap->bm_ClipHeight );
    return 0;
}

int32
SetClipHeight( Item bitmapItem, int32 clipheight )
10  /*
     * Set the bitmap
     */
{
    Bitmap *bitmap;
15  /* This routine needs to be in supervisor mode and needs to do
     * serious validity checking */
    bitmap = (Bitmap *)CheckItem( bitmapItem, NODE_GRAPHICS,
                                  TYPE_BITMAP );
    if ( !bitmap ) {
20      return GRAFERR_BADITEM;
    }
    if (bitmap->bm.n_Owner != CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item) {
        if (ItemOpened(CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item,bitmapItem)<0) {
            PRINTNOTOWNER (bitmap->bm.n_Item,
25              CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item);
            return GRAFERR_NOTOWNER;
        }
    }
    if (( clipheight <= 0 ) || ( clipheight + bitmap->bm_ClipY >
30   bitmap->bm_Height )) {
        return GRAFERR_BADCLIP;
    }

    bitmap->bm_ClipHeight = clipheight;
    bitmap->bm_REGCTL1 = MAKE_REGCTL1(
35      bitmap->bm_ClipWidth, bitmap->bm_ClipHeight );
    return 0;
}

int32
SetClipOrigin( Item bitmapItem, int32 x, int32 y )
40  /*
     * Set the bitmap
```

- 188 -

```
        */
{
    int32 i;
    Bitmap *bitmap;
5     SDEBUG(("SetClipOrigin( "));
    SDEBUG(("bitmapItem = $%lx ", (unsigned long)(bitmapItem)));
    SDEBUG(("x = %ld ", (unsigned long)(x)));
    SDEBUG(("y = %ld ", (unsigned long)(y)));
    SDEBUG((" )\n"));
10    /* This routine needs to be in supervisor mode and needs to do
        /* serious validity checking */
        bitmap = (Bitmap *)CheckItem( bitmapItem, NODE_GRAPHICS,
        TYPE_BITMAP );
        if ( !bitmap ) {
15        return GRAFERR_BADITEM;
        }
        if (bitmap->bm.n_Owner != CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item) {
            if (ItemOpened(CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item,bitmapItem)<0) {
                PRINTNOTOWNER (bitmap->bm.n_Item,
20                CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item);
                return GRAFERR_NOTOWNER;
            }
        }
/*??*/
25    if ( y & 1 ) {
        DEVBUG (( "warning: SetClipOrigin odd Y\n" ));
        y = y & -2;
    }
    if ( ( x < 0 ) || ( x + bitmap->bm_ClipWidth >
30    bitmap->bm_Width )
        || ( y < 0 ) || ( y + bitmap->bm_ClipHeight >
        bitmap->bm_Height ) ) {
        return GRAFERR_BADCLIP;
    }

35    i = (y * bitmap->bm_Width + x * 2) * 2;
    i += (int32)(bitmap->bm_Buffer);
    if ( bitmap->bm_REGCTL2 == bitmap->bm_REGCTL3 ) {
        bitmap->bm_REGCTL2 = i;
    }
40    bitmap->bm_REGCTL3 = i;
    bitmap->bm_ClipX = x;
    bitmap->bm_ClipY = y;
    return 0;
}
```

- 189 -

```
int32
SetScreenColor( Item screenItem, uint32 colorEntry )
{
    return( SetScreenColors( screenItem, &colorEntry, 1 ) );
5 }

int32
SetScreenColors( Item screenItem, uint32 *colorEntries, int32 count
)
{
10   uint32 i;
    ubyte index, red, green, blue;
    Screen *screen;
    uint32 colorEntry;
    /* This routine needs to be in supervisor mode */
15   screen = (Screen *)CheckItem( screenItem, NODE_GRAPHICS,
                                  TYPE_SCREEN );
    if ( NOT screen ) {
        return GRAFERR_BADITEM;
    }
20   if (screen->scr.n_Owner != CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item) {
        if (ItemOpened(CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item,screenItem)<0) {
            PRINTNOTOWNER (screenItem, CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item);
            return GRAFERR_NOTOWNER;
        }
25   }
    if ( screen->scr_VDLType != VDLTYPE_SIMPLE ) {
        return GRAFERR_BADVDLTYPE;
    }
    for ( ; count > 0; count-- ) {
30      colorEntry = *colorEntries++;
      index = (ubyte)(colorEntry >> 24);
      if ( index <= 32 ) {
          red = (ubyte)(colorEntry >> 16);
          green = (ubyte)(colorEntry >> 8);
35      blue = (ubyte)(colorEntry >> 0);

          if (index == 32) {
              i = MakeCLUTBackgroundEntry (red, green, blue);
          } else {
40          i = MakeCLUTColorEntry (index, red, green, blue);
          }
      }
      *(screen->scr_VDLPtr->vdl_DataPtr + 5 + index) = i;
    } else {
}
```

- 190 -

```

        return GRAFERR_INDEXRANGE;
    }
}
return 0;
5 }

RGB888
ReadCLUTColor (ulong index)
{
/*??? RGB888 c; */
10 /*???*/
/*??? if ( index > 32 ) return 0xffffffff; */
/*??? c =
    GrafBase->gf_VDL[index + GrafBase->gf_LineHeaderSize]
    & 0x00ffff; */
15 /*???#ifdef __SHERRIE*/
/*??? {*/
/*???     ulong r,g,b;*/
/*???     r = (c>>16)&0xff;*/
/*???     g = (c>>8)&0xff;*/
20 /*???     b = c&0xff;*/
/*???     r = ((r-16)*255)/(235-16); */
/*???     g = ((g-16)*255)/(235-16); */
/*???     b = ((b-16)*255)/(235-16); */
/*???     c = (r<<16) + (g<<8) + b; */
25 /*??? }*/
/*???#endif*/
/*??? return c;*/
return 0;
}

30 int32
ResetScreenColors( Item screenItem )
{
    ulong i;
    ubyte color;
35    int32 colorEntry;
    int32 retval;
/*??? This routine would be faster (and fatter) if we calculated
 * the screen address once and poked the values directly
 */
40    for ( i = 0; i < 32; i++ ) {
        color = (ubyte)(( i * 255 ) / 31);
        colorEntry = MakeCLUTColorEntry(i, color, color, color );
        retval = SetScreenColor( screenItem, colorEntry );
}

```

- 191 -

```
        if ( retval < 0 ) goto DONE;
    }
    retval = 0;
DONE:
5     return( retval );
}

int32 ResetReadAddress( Item bitmapItem )
{
    Bitmap *bitmap;
10    int32 i3;

    bitmap = (Bitmap *)CheckItem( bitmapItem, NODE_GRAPHICS,
                                  TYPE_BITMAP );
    if ( !bitmap ) {
        return GRAFERR_BADITEM;
15    }
    if (bitmap->bm.n_Owner != CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item) {
        if (ItemOpened(CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item,bitmapItem)<0) {
            PRINTNOTOWNER (bitmap->bm.n_Item,
                           CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item);
20        return GRAFERR_NOTOWNER;
        }
    }
    i3 = (bitmap->bm_REGCTL0 & WMOD_MASK);
    bitmap->bm_REGCTL0 = i3 | ( ((i3 >> WMOD_SHIFT) <<
25          RMOD_SHIFT) & RMOD_MASK );
    bitmap->bm_REGCTL2 = bitmap->bm_REGCTL3;
    return 0;
}

Err
30 SetReadAddress( Item bitmapItem, ubyte *buffer, int32 width )
{
    Bitmap *bitmap;
    int32 i, rc0;
    bitmap = (Bitmap *)CheckItem( bitmapItem, NODE_GRAPHICS,
35                                TYPE_BITMAP );
    if ( !bitmap ) {
        return GRAFERR_BADITEM;
    }
    if (bitmap->bm.n_Owner != CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item) {
40        if (ItemOpened(CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item,bitmapItem)<0) {
            PRINTNOTOWNER (bitmap->bm.n_Item,
                           CURRENTTASK->t.n_Item);
```

- 192 -

```
        return GRAFERR_NOTOWNER;
    }
}
i=0;
5   while (width!=_rwmod[i][0]) {
    if (!_rwmod[i][0]) {
        return GRAFERR_BUFWIDTH;
    }
    i++;
10  }
rc0 = _rwmod[i][1]&RMOD_MASK;
bitmap->bm_REGCTL0 = (bitmap->bm_REGCTL0 &
                      (~RMOD_MASK)) | rc0;
bitmap->bm_REGCTL2 = (int32)buffer;
15  return 0;
}

/* ===== */
```

The above disclosure is to be taken as illustrative of the invention, not as limiting its scope or spirit. Numerous modifications and variations will become apparent to those skilled in the art after studying the above disclosure. For example, the invention is not restricted to RGB formats. Other digital formats such as YCC, or Composite Video Broadcast Standard (CVBS), can also be used. For the sake of simplification, an RGB format was assumed above.

Given the above disclosure of general concepts and specific embodiments, the scope of protection sought is to be defined by the claims appended hereto.

- 193 -

CLAIMS

What is claimed is:

[Note: Bracketed text is provided as an aid for readability and for finding corresponding elements in the specification. The bracketed text should be deleted in the final version of the claims.]

1. A configurable imaging system comprising:
 - (a) a memory unit [120] for storing low-resolution pixel data of adjacent, low-resolution scan lines in respectively addressable memory locations;
 - 5 (b) configurable CLUT means [451,452,484] for extracting from the memory unit, image data defined at N bits-per-pixel and for producing therefrom enhanced image data signals defined at M bits-per-pixel, where M>N;
 - (c) configurable video display drive means [105] for
- 10 translating the enhanced image data signals produced by the CLUT means [451,452,484] into video signals compatible with a target video display unit [160]; and
- 15 (d) configuration management means, operatively coupled to the CLUT means [451,452,484] and to the video display drive means [105], for outputting configuration instructions to the CLUT means [451,452,484] and the video display drive means [105] and thereby respectively configuring the CLUT means [451,452,484] and the video display drive means [105] in accordance with predefined configuration criteria;
- 20 wherein the configuration management means includes initializing means for initializing the configuration of the display drive means [105] in accordance with predefined configuration criteria during a system initializing phase; and
- wherein the configuration management means further includes

- 194 -

25 output filtering means for filtering the configuration instructions output by the configuration management means after the system initializing phase and for removing from the output configuration instructions, instructions that seek to reconfigure the display drive means [105] after the system initializing phase.

2. A configurable imaging system comprising:

(a) a memory unit [120] for storing low-resolution pixel data of adjacent, low-resolution scan lines in respectively addressable memory locations;

5 (b) configurable interpolation means [459] for extracting from the memory unit, image data defined at a resolution of n-by-m pixels and for producing therefrom enhanced image data signals defining a resolution of N-by-M pixels, where the number of pixels in the N-by-M image is substantially greater than the number of pixels in the n-by-m image;

10 (c) configurable video display drive means [105] for translating the enhanced image data signals produced by the interpolation means [459] into video signals compatible with a target video display unit [160]; and

15 (d) configuration management means, operatively coupled to the interpolation means [459] and to the video display drive means [105], for outputting configuration instructions to the interpolation means [459] and to the video display drive means [105] and thereby respectively configuring the interpolation means [459] and the video

20 display drive means [105] in accordance with predefined configuration criteria;

wherein the configuration management means includes initializing means for initializing the configuration of the display drive means [105] in accordance with predefined configuration criteria

- 195 -

- 25 during a system initializing phase; and
wherein the configuration management means further includes
output filtering means for filtering the configuration instructions
output by the configuration management means after the system
initializing phase and for removing from the output configuration
30 instructions, instructions that seek to reconfigure the display drive
means [105] after the system initializing phase.

3. A method for downloading a list of display control words from system memory [120] to a configurable image-enhancing and display subsystem [150], said method comprising the steps of:

- 5 (a) defining in a first region [215.0] of the system memory [120], a first control word [311] having a ListLen field, where the first control word [311] is to be processed before a corresponding first image line [125.0] is displayed and where the ListLen field indicates a number of additional control words [312-315] that are to
10 optionally follow the first control word [311] before the display of the corresponding first image line, said first region [215.0] being a region from which control words can be downloaded to the image-enhancing and display subsystem [150] prior to the display of the corresponding first image line [125.0];
15 (b) defining in said first memory region [215.0], a second control word [312] following the first control word [311], where the second control word [312] includes a pointer to a memory buffer [125.0] containing at least the to-be displayed first image line;
20 (c) defining in said first memory region [215.0], a third control word [313] following the second control word [312]; and
(d) defining in said first memory region [215.0], a fourth control word [314] following the third control word [313], where

- 196 -

the fourth control word [314] includes a pointer to a next memory region [215.1] having control words to be optionally executed prior
25 to display of another image line, the display of the other image line following the display of said first image line [125.0].

4. The download method of Claim 3 wherein the third control word [313] includes a pointer to a memory buffer [125.0] containing a previous image line to be used for enhancing the display of the at least first image line.

5. The download method of Claim 3 wherein the first control word [311] further includes a NexVLCBr field indicating whether the pointer of the fourth control word [314] is relative or absolute.

6. A method for creating a displayable, animateable, image structure [250] within a memory [120] of an image display system [100] having a first transfer subsystem [150] for transferring image data from the memory to an image integration means [160,170] and
5 a second transfer system [109/110] for moving new image data into a region of said memory, the method comprising the steps of:

(a) defining in a first region [255,265] of the system memory [120], a first image buffer containing one or more lines of bit-mapped image data that can be displayed by way of said first
10 transfer subsystem [150];

(b) defining in a second region [251,261] of the system memory [120], a first video display control block [252,262] having a pointer [253,263] pointing to the first image buffer [255,265] and further having first control words [311-314] for causing the first
15 transfer subsystem [150] to transfer the image data of the first

- 197 -

image buffer [255,265] to the image integration means [160,170]; and

20 (c) defining in a third region [256,266] of the system memory [120], a first cel animation control block also having a pointer [257] pointing to the first image buffer [255,265], the first cel animation control block [256,266] further having cel animation control words [258-259] for causing the second transfer system [109/110] to move new image data into a region of said first image buffer [255,265].

7. The image structure creation method of Claim 6 further comprising the steps of:

(d) defining in a fourth region [285] of the system memory [120], a second image buffer containing one or more lines of bit-mapped image data that can be displayed by way of said first transfer subsystem [150];

(e) defining in a fifth region [261] of the system memory [120], a second video display control block [264] having a pointer [283] pointing to the second image buffer [285] and further having second control words [311-314] for causing the first transfer subsystem [150] to transfer the image data of the second image buffer [285] to the image integration means [160,170]; and

(f) defining in a sixth region [286] of the system memory [120], a second cel animation control block also having a pointer [257] pointing to the second image buffer [285], the second cel animation control block [286] further having cel animation control words [258-259] for causing the second transfer system [109/110] to move new image data into a region of said second image buffer [285].

- 198 -

8. The image structure creation method of Claim 7 further comprising the step of:

- linking [269] the first video display control block [262] to the second video display control block [264] so as to cause the first
5 transfer subsystem [150] to transfer the image data of the first and second image buffers [265,285] to the image integration means [160,170] one after the next.

9. The image structure creation method of Claim 8 further comprising the steps of:

- (g) defining in a seventh region [275] of the system memory [120], a third image buffer containing one or more lines of bit-mapped image data that can be displayed by way of said first transfer subsystem [150];
5 (h) defining in an eighth region [271] of the system memory [120], a third video display control block [272] having a pointer [273] pointing to the third image buffer [285] and further having
10 second control words [311-314] for causing the first transfer subsystem [150] to transfer the image data of the third image buffer [275] to the image integration means [160,170]; and
15 (i) defining in a ninth region [276] of the system memory [120], a third cel animation control block also having a pointer [257] pointing to the third image buffer [275], the third cel animation control block [276] further having cel animation control words [258-259] for causing the second transfer system [109/110] to move new image data into a region of said third image buffer [275].

10. An image draw and display system comprising:

- (a) a memory unit [120];
(b) image buffer defining means for defining in the memory

- 199 -

- unit, an image buffer [255] containing displayable image data;
- 5 (c) display pointing means for defining in the memory unit, a display pointer [253] pointing to the image buffer [255], said display pointer [253] being accessible by an image display engine [115'] that transfers the pointed-to image data of the image buffer [255] to a image integration means [160,170]; and
- 10 (d) animation-destination pointing means for defining in the memory unit, an animation-destination pointer [257] also pointing the image buffer [255], said animation-destination pointer [257] being accessible by one or more spryte-rendering engines [109a,b] that write new image data into a portion of the image buffer [255]
- 15 pointed-to by the animation-destination pointer [257];
- wherein the image buffer [255], the display pointer [253], and the animation-destination pointer [257] are all defined within the memory unit [120] at the same time so as to enable independent display of the displayable image data pointed to by the display pointer [253], and independent rendition of new image data into the portion of the image buffer [255] pointed-to by the animation-destination pointer [257].

11. A multi-screen buffering system comprising:
- (a) a memory unit [120];
- (b) image buffer defining means for defining in the memory unit, at least first through third image buffers [265,275,285] each
- 5 containing displayable image data;
- (c) display pointing means for defining in the memory unit, at least first through third display pointers [263,273,283] respectively pointing to the at least first through third image buffers [265,275,285], said at least first through third display pointers
- 10 [263,273,283] being accessible by an image display engine [115']

- 200 -

that transfers the pointed-to image data of an activated one or more of the at least first through third image buffers [265,275,285] to a image integration means [160,170];

- 15 (d) animation-destination pointing means for defining in the memory unit, at least first through third animation-destination pointers [266,276,286] also respectively pointing to the at least first through third image buffers [265,275,285], said at least first through third animation-destination pointers [266,276,286] being accessible by one or more spryte-rendering engines [109a,b] that
- 20 write new image data into portions of the corresponding at least first through third image buffers [265,275,285] when a corresponding one or more of the at least first through third animation-destination pointers [266,276,286] are queued onto an animation control queue; and
- 25 (e) activation and queue control means for:
- (e.11) in a first instance activating a first subset [263,283] of said display pointers while deactivating a second subset [275] of said display pointers, and
- (e.12) in the same first instance queuing the animation-destination pointer of at least one image buffer [285] in the first subset whose display pointer is activated and de-queuing the animation-destination pointer of at least one other image buffer [265] in the first subset whose display pointer is activated, and
- (e.13) in the same first instance queuing the animation-destination pointer of at least one image buffer [275] in the second subset whose display pointer is de-activated.

12. The multi-screen buffering system of Claim 11 wherein the activation and queue control means is further for:

- (e.21) in a second instance activating a third subset

- 201 -

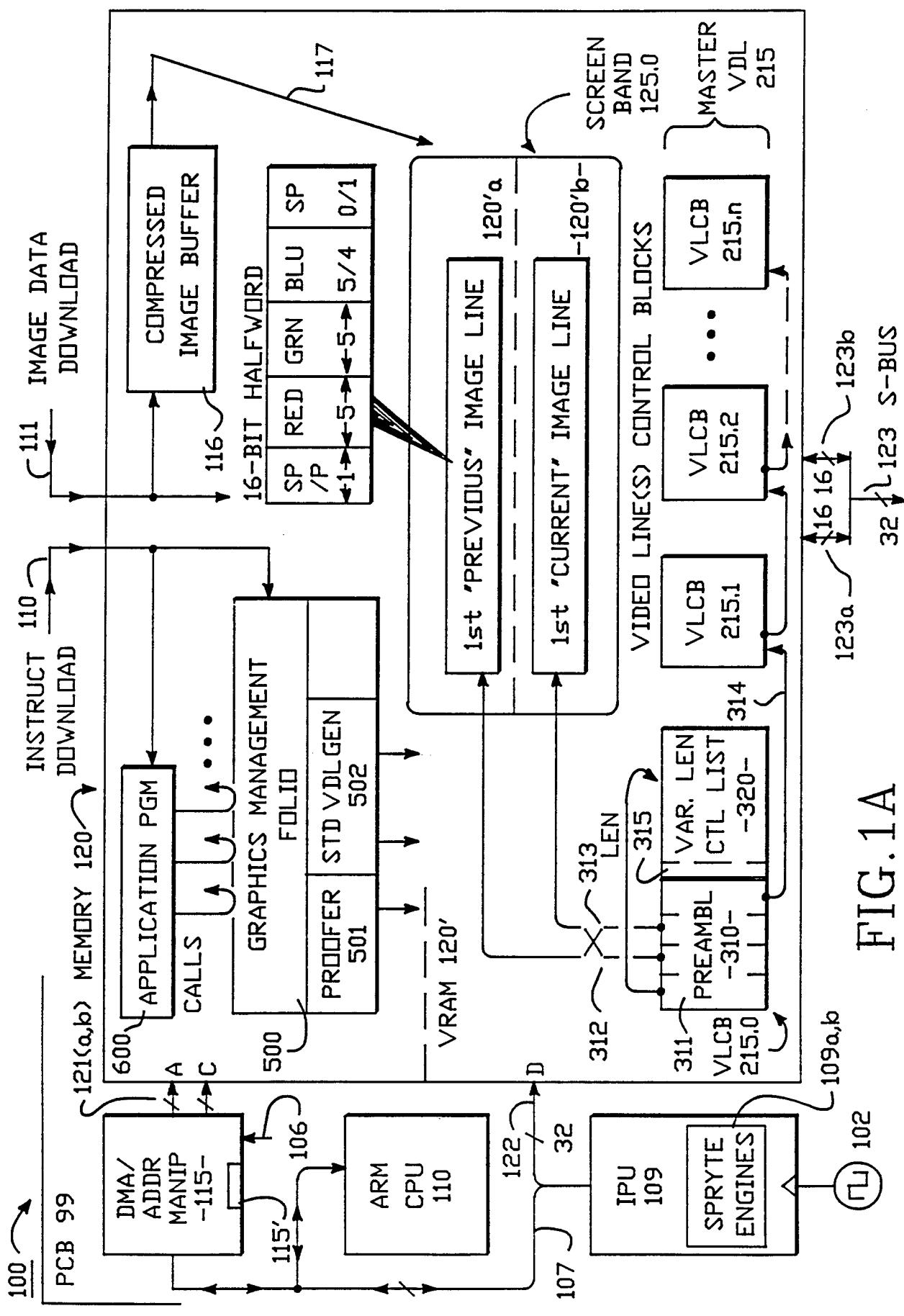
- [273,283'] of said display pointers while deactivating a fourth
5 subset [265] of said display pointers, and
 (e.22) in the same second instance queuing the animation-destination pointer of at least one image buffer [285] in the third subset whose display pointer is activated and de-queuing the animation-destination pointer of at least one other image buffer
10 [275] in the third subset whose display pointer is activated, and
 (e.23) in the same second instance queuing the animation-destination pointer of at least one image buffer [265] in the fourth subset whose display pointer is de-activated.

13. A configurable imaging system comprising:
 (a) a memory unit [120] for storing low-resolution pixel data of adjacent, low-resolution scan lines in respectively addressable memory locations;
5 (b) configurable CLUT means [451,452,484] for extracting from the memory unit, image data defined at N bits-per-pixel and for producing therefrom enhanced image data signals defined at M bits-per-pixel, where M>N;
 (c) configurable interpolation means [459] for extracting from
10 the memory unit, image data defined at a resolution of n-by-m pixels and for producing therefrom enhanced image data signals defining a resolution of N-by-M pixels, where the number of pixels in the N-by-M image is substantially greater than the number of pixels in the n-by-m image; and
 (d) configuration management means, operatively coupled to the CLUT means [451,452,484] and to the interpolation means [459], for outputting configuration instructions to the CLUT means [451,452,484] and to the interpolation means [459], and thereby respectively configuring the CLUT means [451,452,484] and the

- 202 -

- 20 configurable interpolation means [459] in accordance with predefined configuration criteria;
 wherein the configuration management means includes initializing means for initializing the configuration of the interpolation means [459] in accordance with predefined configuration criteria
- 25 during a system initializing phase; and
 wherein the configuration management means further includes output filtering means for filtering the configuration instructions output by the configuration management means after the system initializing phase and for removing from the output configuration
- 30 instructions, instructions that seek to reconfigure the interpolation means [459] after the system initializing phase.

1/3



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

FIG. 1A

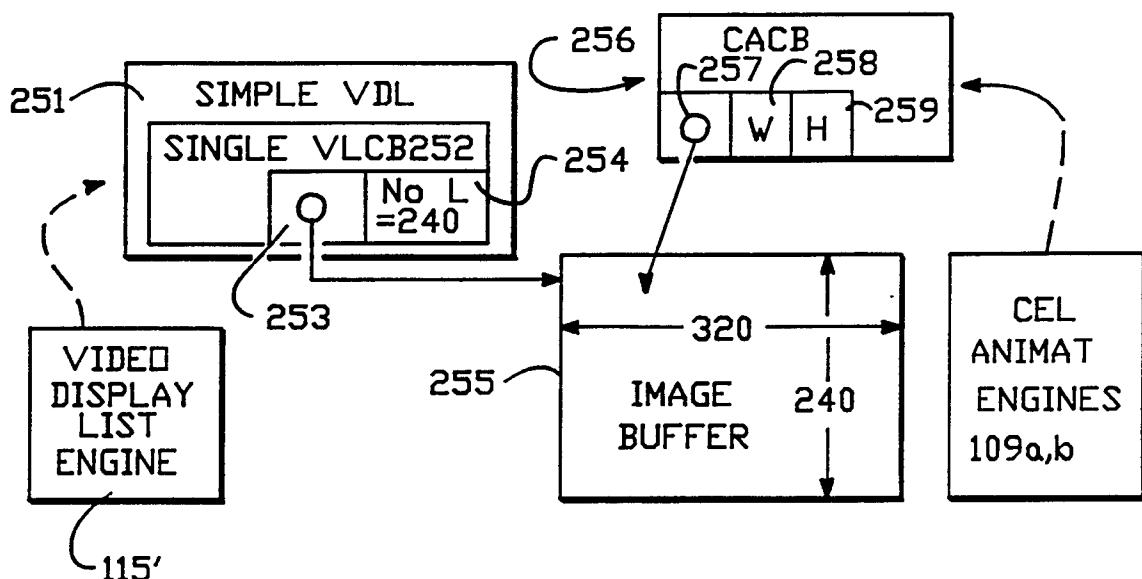
SIMPLE DAIB STRUCTURE 250

FIG.2

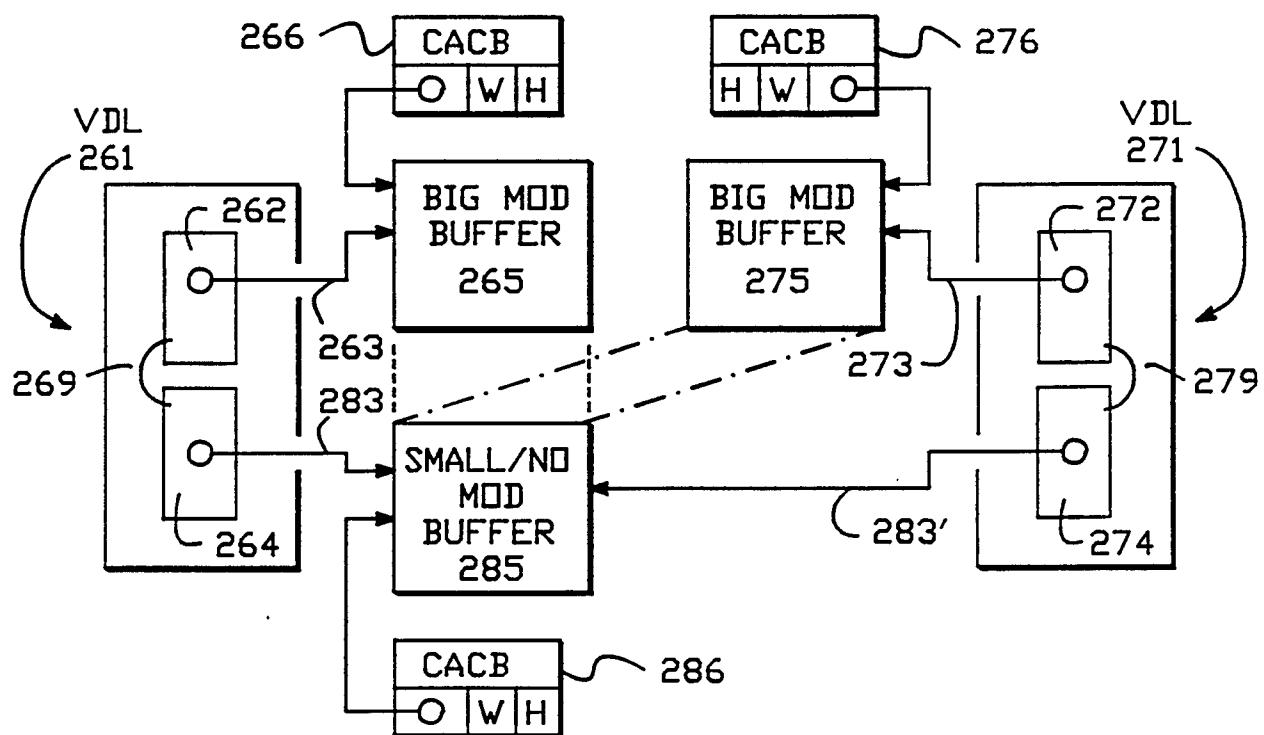
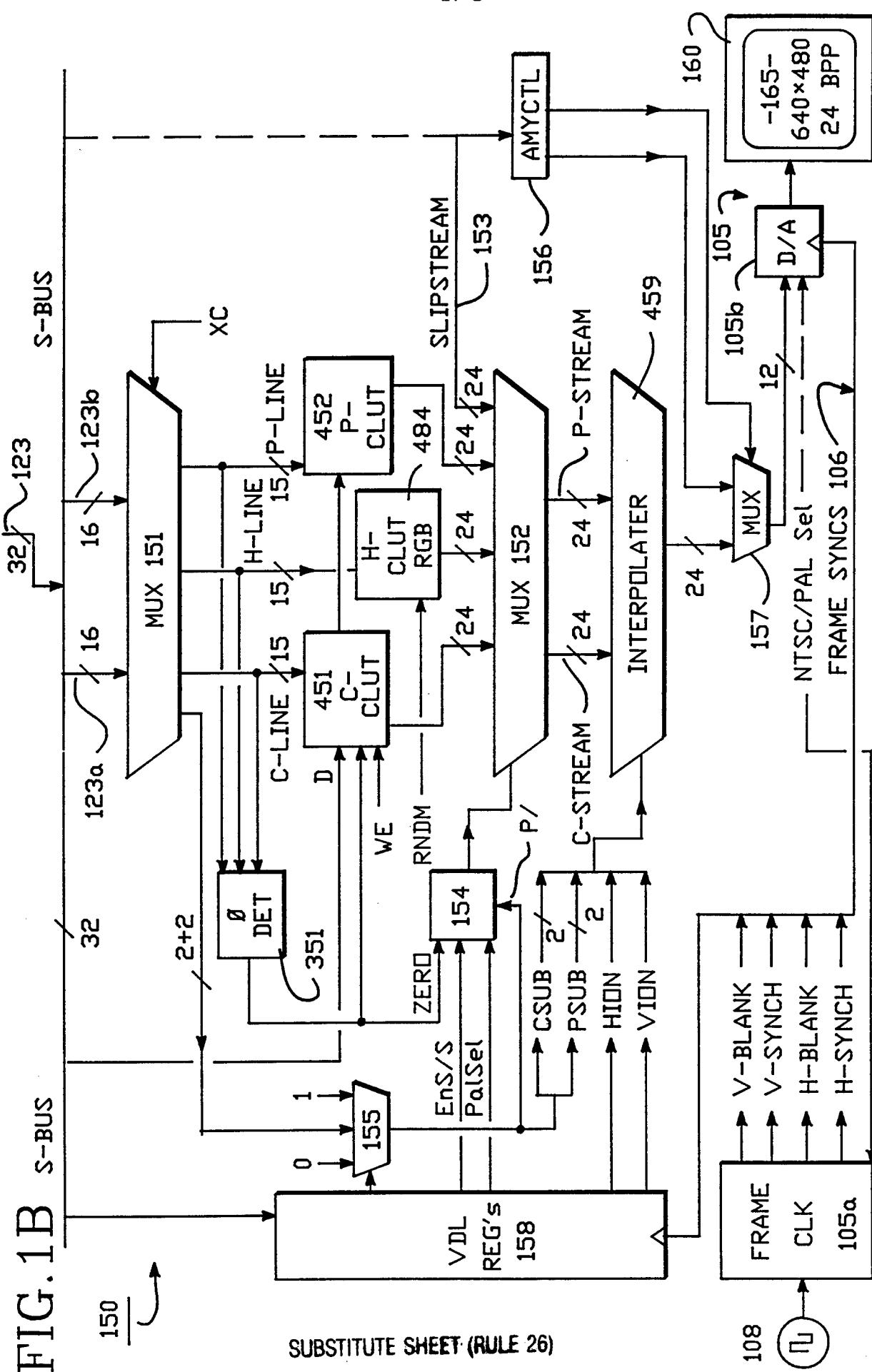
SPLIT, DOUBLE-BUFFERED DAIB STRUCTURE 260

FIG.3

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

3/3



INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US94/12521

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(5) :G09G 1/06

US CL :345/122

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 345/122,199,189,203; 395/152,153.

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	US,A, 5,065,343 (INOUE) 12 November 1991, see col. 2, lines 40-41, col. 8, lines 16-25, col. 10, lines 3-17.	1,2,13
Y	US, A, 4,799,053 (VAN AKEN ET AL) 17 January 1989, see col. 10, lines 26-32 and Fig. 10.	1,2,13
Y	US,A, 5,252,953 (SANDREW ET AL) 12 October 1993, see col. 6, line 66 to col. 7, line 30.	3-9
Y	US,A, 4,760,390 (MAINE ET AL) 26 July 1988, see col. 7, lines 43-60.	3-12
Y	US, A, 4,864,289 (NISHI ET AL) 05 September 1989, see col. 2, lines 3-41, and Fig. 2.	10-12

Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	"T"	later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be part of particular relevance	"X"	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"E" earlier document published on or after the international filing date	"Y"	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	"&"	document member of the same patent family
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means		
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed		

Date of the actual completion of the international search

17 FEBRUARY 1995

Date of mailing of the international search report

17 MAR 1995

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks
Box PCT
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer
Regina Liang
REGINA LIANG

Telephone No. (703) 305-4700

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US94/12521

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

2. Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:

3. Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Please See Extra Sheet.

1. As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:

4. No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.



No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US94/12521

BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING

This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

I. Claims 1, 2 and 13, drawn to a configuration management system by using CLUT, classified in Class 345, subclass 199.

II. Claims 3-5, drawn to a system for downloading the display control words in a memory system, classified in Class 345, subclass 185.

III. Claims 6-12, drawn to an animation creation system, classified in Class 395, subclass 152.

Following is a further Lack of Unity in Group III:

I. Claims 6-9, drawn to a system for creating an animation by defining different regions in the system memory and having pointers for pointing the image buffers, classified in Class 395, subclass 152.

II. Claim 10-12, drawn to a system for creating an animation by using animation-destination pointing means, classified in Class 395, subclass 152.

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be examined, the appropriate additional examination fees must be paid.

The inventions listed as Groups I, II and III do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons:

Inventions I, II and III are related as subcombinations disclosed as usable together in a single combination. The four groups define different devices or subcombinations that are usable together but which do not share the same special technical features. For instance Group I discloses a configuration management system which employs structure different from the system for downloading a memory system of group II and/or the different animation systems of group III.